

# Mind Maps for Medical Students

Clinical Specialties

Olivia Smith



CRC Press  
Taylor & Francis Group

# Mind Maps for Medical Students Clinical Specialties



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

# Mind Maps for Medical Students

## Clinical Specialties



**Olivia Smith**

**BSc (Hons), MSc (Dist)**

**The Hull York Medical School  
Hull and York, UK**



**CRC Press**

Taylor & Francis Group

Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the  
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

CRC Press  
Taylor & Francis Group  
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300  
Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

© 2017 by Taylor & Francis Group, LLC  
CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, an Informa business

No claim to original U.S. Government works

Printed on acid-free paper

International Standard Book Number-13: 978-1-4987-8219-7 (Paperback)

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. While all reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, neither the author[s] nor the publisher can accept any legal responsibility or liability for any errors or omissions that may be made. The publishers wish to make clear that any views or opinions expressed in this book by individual editors, authors or contributors are personal to them and do not necessarily reflect the views/opinions of the publishers. The information or guidance contained in this book is intended for use by medical, scientific or health-care professionals and is provided strictly as a supplement to the medical or other professional's own judgement, their knowledge of the patient's medical history, relevant manufacturer's instructions and the appropriate best practice guidelines. Because of the rapid advances in medical science, any information or advice on dosages, procedures or diagnoses should be independently verified. The reader is strongly urged to consult the relevant national drug formulary and the drug companies' and device or material manufacturers' printed instructions, and their websites, before administering or utilizing any of the drugs, devices or materials mentioned in this book. This book does not indicate whether a particular treatment is appropriate or suitable for a particular individual. Ultimately it is the sole responsibility of the medical professional to make his or her own professional judgements, so as to advise and treat patients appropriately. The authors and publishers have also attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, please access [www.copyright.com](http://www.copyright.com) (<http://www.copyright.com/>) or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. CCC is a not-for-profit organization that provides licenses and registration for a variety of users. For organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged.

**Trademark Notice:** Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Visit the Taylor & Francis Web site at  
<http://www.taylorandfrancis.com>

and the CRC Press Web site at  
<http://www.crcpress.com>

## Contents

<i>Dedication</i>		<i>vi</i>
<i>Foreword</i>		<i>vii</i>
<i>Preface</i>		<i>viii</i>
<i>Abbreviations</i>		<i>ix</i>
<b>Chapter 1</b>	Psychiatry	1
<b>Chapter 2</b>	Obstetrics	33
<b>Chapter 3</b>	Gynaecology	71
<b>Chapter 4</b>	Paediatrics	103
<b>Chapter 5</b>	Ophthalmology	157
<b>Chapter 6</b>	Ear, nose and throat	171
<b>Chapter 7</b>	Dermatology	183
<b>Chapter 8</b>	Orthopaedics	219
<b>Appendix 1</b>	Useful diagnostic classifications	253
<b>Appendix 2</b>	Useful websites	254
<b>Index</b>		257

Please note due to the layout of the maps and tables, some pages within chapters have been left intentionally blank

## Dedication

For my father and mother.

This book is dedicated to my parents who have been the greatest influence in my life.  
For all your unceasing encouragement, love and support I am forever grateful.

## Foreword

Medical students and trainees are faced with a huge volume of facts and knowledge that they must learn, assimilate and understand how to apply. Many hours are spent pouring over text books, online resources, lecture notes and papers. This tsunami of information is often hard to make sense of and the essentials difficult to remember.

Mind maps have become a popular way to help people understand complex interconnected concepts and information. Diagrams are used to visually organise information and show relationships among pieces of the whole. Despite technological advances, when it comes to efficient learning, simple methods, such as that used by Olivia Smith in *Mind Maps for Medical Students: Clinical Specialities*, can be highly effective.

Mind maps can take a lot of time to create. In this compact volume Olivia Smith, a senior medical student, has helped to do this for readers across eight core clinical specialities essential to the study of medicine. This is a sequel to her successful first book, *Mind Maps for Medical Students*, which distills a wide range of knowledge according to body systems. Both books organize a large amount of material in a logical, concise and conceptually appealing way to aid learning. By doing so it complements, but does not replace, more exhaustive sources and will also allow readers to position and contextualize new evidence as it emerges, so adding to their knowledge base.

It can be used by medical students, junior doctors and other health care professionals as a brief overview to introduce an area, for intense periods of revision and as an aide-mémoire. I hope this will encourage learners to develop their own mind maps in these or other areas and inspire other medical students to write.

**Professor Trevor A Sheldon DSc, FMedSci**  
Dean, Hull York Medical School, UK



## Preface

This book serves as a companion to *Mind Maps for Medical Students*. It aims to cover succinctly the main topics in clinical specialties that students and junior doctors are expected to be familiar with. It is a distillation of knowledge that aims to complement larger texts rather than replace them by presenting key facts in a digestible format. Each topic is presented in a logical manner following a design that may be utilized in OSCE assessments covering definitions, causes and investigations as well as treatments and complications. This will aid readers with their revision and consolidation of knowledge prior to examinations.

Wishing you all the very best in your examinations and future careers.

**Olivia Smith BSc (Hons), MSc (Dist)**

Final year medical student, The Hull York Medical School, UK.

## Abbreviations

<b>ACE</b>	angiotensin converting enzyme	<b>CRP</b>	C-reactive protein
<b>ACE-III</b>	Addenbrooke's Cognitive Examination	<b>CT</b>	computed tomography
<b>ACL</b>	anterior cruciate ligament	<b>CTG</b>	cardiotocography
<b>ADHD</b>	attention deficit hyperactivity disorder	<b>DDH</b>	developmental dysplasia of the hip
<b>ADLs</b>	activities of daily living	<b>DIC</b>	disseminated intravascular coagulation
<b>AIDS</b>	acquired immunodeficiency syndrome	<b>DKA</b>	diabetic ketoacidosis
<b>ALL</b>	acute lymphoblastic leukaemia	<b>DLQI</b>	Dermatology Life Quality Index
<b>ALT</b>	alanine aminotransferase	<b>DM</b>	diabetes mellitus
<b>ANCA</b>	antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody	<b>DMARD</b>	disease modifying antirheumatic drug
<b>AP</b>	anteroposterior	<b>DSM-5</b>	Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th Edition
<b>APP</b>	amyloid precursor protein	<b>DVT</b>	deep venous thrombosis
<b>ARPKD</b>	autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease	<b>ECG</b>	electrocardiogram/ electrocardiography
<b>ASD</b>	atrial septal defect	<b>ECHO</b>	echocardiogram
<b>ASO</b>	antistreptolysin O	<b>ECT</b>	electroconvulsive therapy
<b>AST</b>	aspartate aminotransferase	<b>EEG</b>	electroencephalogram
<b>BBPV</b>	benign paroxysmal positional vertigo	<b>ELISA</b>	enzyme linked immunosorbent assay
<b>BMI</b>	body mass index	<b>EPSE</b>	extrapyramidal side effects
<b>BP</b>	blood pressure	<b>ESR</b>	erythrocyte sedimentation rate
<b>BUN</b>	blood urea nitrogen	<b>FBC</b>	full blood count
<b>CADASIL</b>	cerebral autosomal dominant arteriopathy with subcortical infarcts and leukoencephalopathy	<b>FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC</b>	forced expiratory volume in 1 second/fixed vital capacity
<b>CBT</b>	cognitive behavioural therapy	<b>FGFR3</b>	fibroblast growth factor receptor 3
<b>CF</b>	cystic fibrosis	<b>FIGO</b>	Fédération Internationale de Gynécologie et d'Obstétrique
<b>CFTR</b>	cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator	<b>FSH</b>	follicle-stimulating hormone
<b>CJD</b>	Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease	<b>GABA</b>	gamma-aminobutyric acid
<b>CMV</b>	cytomegalovirus	<b>GAD-7</b>	Generalized Anxiety Disorder (Assessment)
<b>COCP</b>	combined oral contraceptive pill	<b>GFR</b>	glomerular filtration rate
<b>COPD</b>	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease	<b>GGT</b>	gamma glutamyltransferase

## Abbreviations

<b>GI</b>	gastrointestinal	<b>LDH</b>	lactase dehydrogenase
<b>GnRH</b>	gonadotropin releasing hormone	<b>LFTs</b>	liver function tests
<b>HAART</b>	highly active anti-retroviral therapy	<b>LH</b>	leutinizing hormone
<b>HADS</b>	Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale	<b>LP</b>	lumbar puncture
<b>hCG</b>	human chorionic gonadotropin	<b>MAO-B</b>	monoamine oxidase type B (inhibitor)
<b>HELLP</b>	haemolysis, elevated liver enzymes, low platelet count (syndrome)	<b>MAOI</b>	monoamine oxidase inhibitor
<b>HHV</b>	human herpesvirus	<b>MCV</b>	mean corpuscular volume
<b>HIV</b>	human immunodeficiency virus	<b>MMR</b>	measles, mumps, rubella
<b>HPA</b>	hypothalamic–pituitary–adrenal (axis)	<b>MND</b>	motor neurone disease
<b>HPV</b>	human papillomavirus	<b>MRI</b>	magnetic resonance imaging
<b>HRT</b>	hormone replacement therapy	<b>NAAT</b>	nucleic acid amplification test
<b>HSP</b>	Henoch–Schönlein purpura	<b>NEC</b>	necrotizing enterocolitis
<b>HSV</b>	herpes simplex virus	<b>NICE</b>	National Institute for Health and Care Excellence
<b>5-HT</b>	5-hydroxytryptamine (receptors)	<b>NICU</b>	Neonatal Intensive Care Unit
<b>HUS</b>	haemolytic uraemic syndrome	<b>NMS</b>	neuroleptic malignant syndrome
<b>IBD</b>	inflammatory bowel disease	<b>NNRTI</b>	non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors
<b>ICD-10</b>	International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision	<b>NRI</b>	noradrenaline reuptake inhibitor
<b>IL</b>	interleukin	<b>NSAID</b>	non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug
<b>IM</b>	intramuscular	<b>NTD</b>	neural tube defect
<b>IOP</b>	intraocular pressure	<b>OA</b>	osteoarthritis
<b>IUD</b>	intrauterine device	<b>OCD</b>	obsessive compulsive disorder
<b>IUGR</b>	intrauterine growth restriction	<b>PAS</b>	pulmonary artery stenosis
<b>IUS</b>	intrauterine system	<b>PASI</b>	Psoriasis Area and Severity Index
<b>IV</b>	intravenous	<b>PCL</b>	posterior cruciate ligament
<b>IVF</b>	in-vitro fertilization	<b>PCOS</b>	polycystic ovary syndrome
<b>LABA</b>	long-acting beta agonist	<b>PCR</b>	polymerase chain reaction
<b>LCHAD</b>	long-chain 3-hydroxyl-coenzyme A dehydrogenase	<b>PDA</b>	patent ductus arteriosus
		<b>PEFR</b>	peak expiratory flow rate
		<b>PET</b>	positron emission tomography
		<b>PHQ-9</b>	Patient Health Questionnaire
		<b>PID</b>	pelvic inflammatory disease
		<b>POP</b>	progesterone only pill

## Abbreviations

<b>PPH</b>	post-partum haemorrhage	<b>SUFE</b>	slipped upper femoral epiphysis
<b>PTSD</b>	post-traumatic stress disorder	<b>TB</b>	tuberculosis
<b>PUVA</b>	psoralen + ultraviolet (A spectrum) light	<b>TCA</b>	tricyclic antidepressant
<b>RA</b>	rheumatoid arthritis	<b>TEN</b>	toxic epidermal necrolysis
<b>RAST</b>	radioallergosorbent test	<b>TNM</b>	tumour/nodes/metastases (staging system)
<b>RBC</b>	red blood cell	<b>TFTs</b>	thyroid function tests
<b>RIMA</b>	reversible inhibitor of monoamine oxidase A	<b>TOP</b>	termination of pregnancy
<b>RMI</b>	Risk of Malignancy Index	<b>TSH</b>	thyroid stimulating hormone
<b>RUQ</b>	right upper quadrant	<b>U&amp;E</b>	urine and electrolytes
<b>SABA</b>	short-acting beta agonist	<b>uE3</b>	oestriol
<b>SFH</b>	symphysis–fundal height	<b>UMN</b>	upper motor neuron
<b>SHBG</b>	sex hormone binding globulin	<b>USS</b>	ultrasound scan
<b>SJS</b>	Stevens–Johnson syndrome	<b>UTI</b>	urinary tract infection
<b>SNRI</b>	serotonin noradrenaline re-uptake inhibitor	<b>VDRL</b>	Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (test)
<b>SPECT</b>	single-photon emission computed tomography	<b>VEGF</b>	vascular endothelial growth factor
<b>SSRI</b>	selective serotonin re-uptake inhibitor	<b>VMA/</b>	(urinary) vanillyl mandelic acid
<b>STI</b>	sexually transmitted infection	<b>pHVA</b>	acid/plasma homovanillic acid
<b>SUDEP</b>	sudden unexplained death in epilepsy	<b>VSD</b>	ventricular septal defect
		<b>VZV</b>	varicella zoster virus
		<b>WCC</b>	white cell count
		<b>WHO</b>	World Health Organization



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

MAP 1.1	Depression	2	TABLE 1.5	Personality disorders	20
TABLE 1.1	Treatment of depression	4	MAP 1.6	Anorexia nervosa	22
TABLE 1.2	Antidepressants	6	MAP 1.7	Bulimia nervosa	24
MAP 1.2	Anxiety	8	MAP 1.8	Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD)	26
MAP 1.3	Obsessive compulsive disorder (OCD)	10	TABLE 1.6	Dementia	28
TABLE 1.3	Anxiolytics and hypnotics	12			
MAP 1.4	Schizophrenia	14			
TABLE 1.4	Antipsychotics	16			
MAP 1.5	Bipolar disorder	18			

**What is depression?**

This is a condition of pervasive low mood. It is diagnosed using the ICD-10 or the DSM-5 and the following criteria need to be fulfilled:

1. Symptoms must be present for at least 2 weeks with a change from normal mood and at least two to three core symptoms.
2. Change in mood must not be secondary to drug or alcohol misuse, a medical condition or an adverse life event such as bereavement.
3. There must be impairment of social functioning.

**Treatment**

Depends on the classification of depression. It includes psychological therapies such as CBT, antidepressants and ECT (see [Table 1.1, p. 4](#))

**Investigations**

Ensure that the patient is really suffering from depression and not an organic disorder. This involves taking a careful history from the patient and the use of questionnaires such as HADS, PHQ-9, GAD-7 followed by investigations depending on patient presentation.

Always assess suicide risk.

- Baseline bloods: FBC, U&E, LFTs (including GGT and MCV for alcohol misuse), TFTs (hypothyroidism may cause low mood), ESR, glucose, calcium, vitamin B12 and folate levels.
- Specific tests are only used if indicated by history and examination (e.g. urine for toxicology, dexamethasone suppression test, syphilis serology etc).
- Radiology: CT or MRI may be indicated in some cases.

**Causes**

The cause is a complicated interaction between genetics, neurohormonal and psychosocial factors. A few examples are given below:

- Genetic: family history of depression.
- Neurohormonal: the monoamine hypothesis of depression is popular, which suggests that there are low levels of serotonin, noradrenaline and dopamine in the brain. Other theories include the suggestion of increased cortisol levels.
- Psychosocial: adverse life events and negative childhood experiences such as abuse, the loss of a parent and bullying. Chronic physical illness, unemployment and the lack of a confiding relationship are linked to increased rates of depression.

## MAP 1.1. Depression

### Symptoms

These may be split into three broad categories: core symptoms, negative thinking and somatic symptoms:

**Core symptoms:** depressed mood, anergia, anhedonia.

**Negative thinking:** thoughts of guilt, low self esteem, thoughts of suicide and death, poor concentration.

**Somatic symptoms:** decreased weight (increased weight seen in atypical depression), sleep disturbance with early morning waking, decreased libido, constipation, psychomotor retardation or agitation.

These symptoms may be used to classify depression as mild, moderate or severe:

Classification	Presentation	Somatic or psychotic symptoms
Mild (4–5 symptoms)	Can continue with daily tasks	+/- somatic symptoms
Moderate (6–7 symptoms)	Real difficulty in completing daily tasks	+/- somatic symptoms
Severe (8–10 symptoms)	Unable to complete daily tasks	+/- psychotic symptoms

Psychotic symptoms are mood congruent or incongruent:

### Mood congruent:

- Delusions: of poverty, guilt, punishment; if the patient holds the delusion that they are dead, then this is known as Cotard's syndrome.
- Hallucinations:
  - Auditory: usually derogatory voices.
  - Olfactory: rotting fruit/flesh.
  - Visual: tormentors.

**Mood incongruent:** thought insertion or withdrawal.



TABLE 1.1. Treatment of depression. Treatment depends on the classification of depression.	
Classification of depression	Method of treatment
Mild	<p><b>Conservative therapy</b></p> <p>This is a 'watchful waiting' approach and involves:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An exercise regime: the current recommendations are three times a week for 45 minutes lasting 10–12 weeks</li> <li>• Alcohol and lifestyle advice</li> <li>• Sleep hygiene</li> <li>• Guided self help</li> </ul>
Moderate – severe	<p><b>Conservative therapy:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An exercise regime as above</li> <li>• Psychological therapies (e.g. cognitive behavioural therapy [CBT], which challenges the patient's thoughts and feelings in order to change them), counselling, interpersonal psychotherapy, dynamic therapy</li> </ul> <p><b>Medical therapy:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antidepressants (see Table 1.2, p. 6). Most patients are started on an SSRI first line</li> <li>• If this initial therapy does not work, patients may be switched to alternative antidepressants, have their therapy augmented with antipsychotic or antiepileptic medication by a specialist or be referred for ECT (usually 6–12 sessions, twice weekly). The pathway followed depends on NICE and local guidance</li> </ul>



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

TABLE 1.2. Antidepressants.				
Class of antidepressant	Examples	Uses	Side effects	
Selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs)	Citalopram Sertraline (often used in those who have previously had a myocardial infarction) Fluoxetine (has a long half-life) Paroxetine	<b>DOBS:</b> Depression OCD Bulimia Social phobias	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GI upset</li><li>• Sexual dysfunction</li><li>• Hyponatraemia in the elderly</li><li>• Discontinuity syndrome: shivering, anxiety, headache, nausea, dizziness</li><li>• Serotonin syndrome: muscle rigidity, seizures, cardiovascular collapse, hyperthermia. Treat serotonin syndrome with cyproheptadine (a 5-HT<sub>2A</sub> receptor antagonist)</li></ul>	
Tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs)	Amitriptyline Imipramine Clomipramine	<b>DOBS:</b> Depression OCD (clomipramine) Bed wetting (imipramine) Sometimes neuropathic pain (amitriptyline)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Linked to receptor blockade:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ <math>\alpha_1</math> antagonist: postural hypotension</li><li>○ Antimuscarinic: dry mouth, urinary retention, constipation, blurred vision</li><li>○ Antihistaminergic: weight gain, drowsiness</li></ul></li><li>• Toxicity = the 3Cs:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Convolutions</li><li>Coma</li><li>Cardiotoxicity</li></ul></li></ul>	
Serotonin noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs)	Venlafaxine Duloxetine	Depression Generalized anxiety disorder (venlafaxine) Peripheral neuropathy (duloxetine)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Increased blood pressure</li><li>• Nausea</li><li>• Sedation</li></ul>	

Monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs)	Selegiline Moclobemide (reversible inhibitor of monoamine oxidase A [RIMA])	<b>HAD:</b> Hypochondriasis Anxiety Depression Selegiline is a MAO-B inhibitor that is licensed for use in Parkinson's disease	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Antimuscarinic: dry mouth, urinary retention, constipation, blurred vision</li> <li>The Cheese Reaction – hypertensive crisis that occurs with ingestion of tyramine containing substances (e.g. cheese, pickled herring, soybean products, etc.)</li> </ul>
$\alpha_2$ antagonist	Mirtazapine	Depression PTSD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased appetite and weight</li> <li>Dry mouth</li> <li>Sedation</li> </ul>
Noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors (NRIs)	Reboxetine	<b>DAP:</b> Depression ADHD Panic disorder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Antimuscarinic: dry mouth, urinary retention, constipation, blurred vision</li> <li>Antihistaminergic: weight gain, drowsiness</li> </ul>
Tetracyclics	Maprotiline	Depression	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sedation</li> <li>Postural hypotension</li> </ul>

### What is anxiety?

Anxiety is a normal emotion that likely has been experienced by most of us during our lives. However, when anxiety is such that it interferes with daily functioning and performance, it is considered to be pathological. This relationship is called Yerkes–Dodson law.

Anxiety may be classified into many different subgroups:

#### Organic causes:

- Hyperthyroidism.
- Hypoglycaemia.
- Phaeochromocytoma.
- Cerebral trauma.
- Temporal lobe epilepsy.

#### Psychiatric causes:

- Anxiety disorders:
  - Phobic disorders (e.g. agoraphobia).
  - Non-situational disorders (e.g. generalized anxiety disorder [a triad of apprehension, motor tension and autonomic overactivity]).
  - Reaction to stressful events (e.g. PTSD).
  - OCD (see [Map 1.3](#), p. 10).
- Secondary to depression or psychosis.
- Secondary to a medical condition.
- Secondary to psychoactive substance abuse (e.g. alcohol intake or withdrawal, amphetamines, benzodiazepine withdrawal).

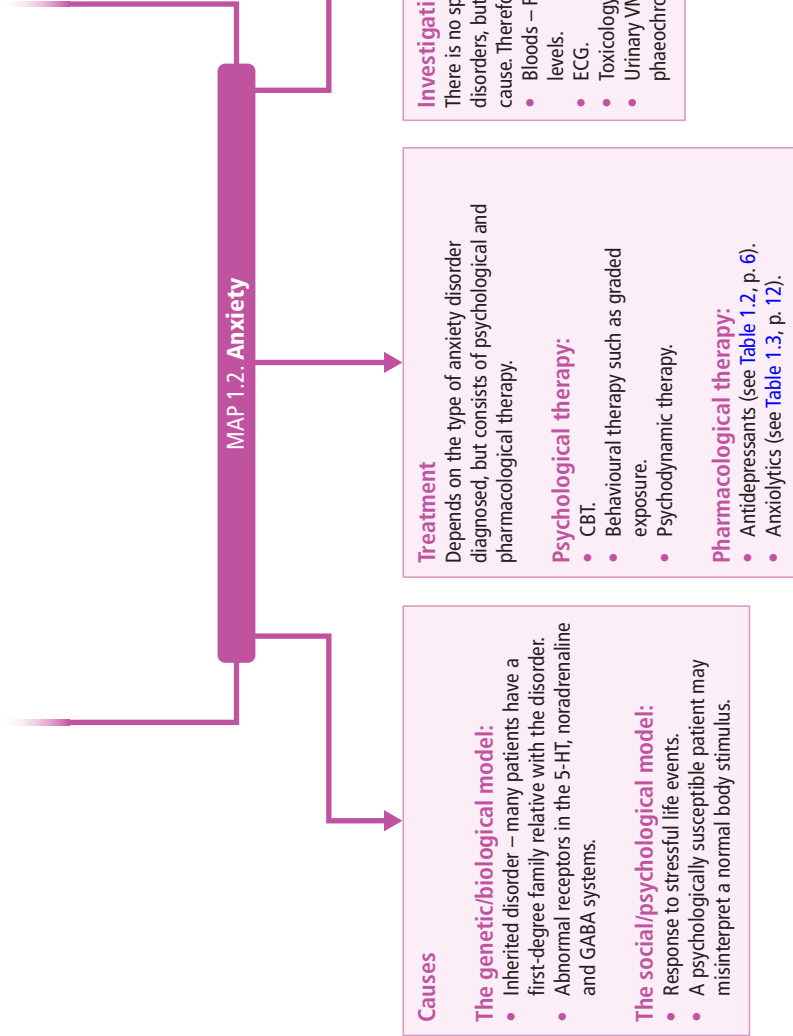
### Symptoms

These may be generalized or paroxysmal.

Remember as **PANICS**:

- P** – Palpitations, pins & needles
- A** – Abdominal discomfort
- N** – Nausea and vomiting
- I** – Intense fear of dying (angor animus)
- C** – Chest pain, choking
- S** – Sweating, swallowing difficulty (globus hystericus), shortness of breath

These symptoms may occur at different times and of varying intensity depending on the underlying disorder (e.g. if a patient had a social phobia, then an excessive anxious response would only occur on a specific social situation such as delivering a speech).



**What is OCD?**

OCD is a psychiatric disorder characterized by obsessive thoughts, ruminations and compulsive rituals. It affects men and women equally. The mean age of onset is 20 years.

The condition is associated with anankastic personality disorder, Gilles de la Tourette syndrome, depression and, less commonly, schizophrenia and basal ganglia disorders.

**Treatment****Psychological therapy:**

- CBT.
- Response prevention.
- Thought stopping.
- Cognitive modelling.

**Pharmacological therapy:**

- Antidepressants (see [Table 1.2](#), p. 6), particularly clomipramine, which has strong anti-obsessional actions
- Anxiolytics (see [Table 1.3](#), p. 12).
- Buspirone is used if marked anxiety present.

**Psychosurgical:**

- This is rare and only considered for intractable cases. Examples include stereotactic cingulotomy or yttrium radioactive implants.

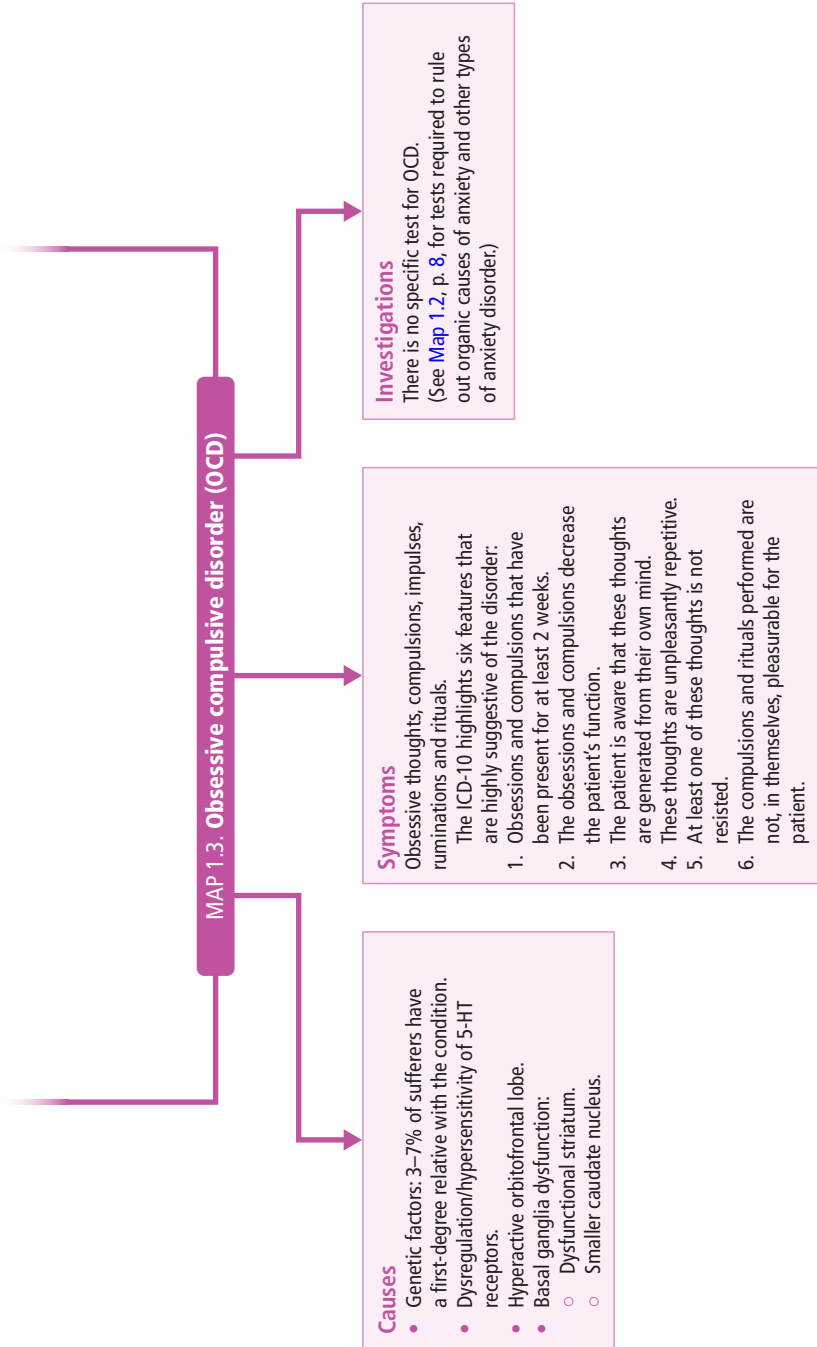




TABLE 1.3. Anxiolytics and hypnotics.

Drug name	Mechanism of action	Uses	Side effects
Buspirone	5-HT <sub>1A</sub> partial agonist	Generalized anxiety disorder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Nausea and vomiting</li><li>• Dizziness</li><li>• Headache</li><li>• Blurred vision</li></ul>
Amobarbital	Increases the inhibitory action of GABA by binding to the barbiturate binding site on the GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor. Increased influx of Cl <sup>-</sup> ions	Severe insomnia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dependence</li><li>• Withdrawal symptoms</li><li>• Daytime sedation</li><li>• Cardiorespiratory depression</li><li>• Drug interactions since it induces p450 system</li></ul>
Zolpidem	Binds to the benzodiazepine binding site on the GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor	Insomnia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dependence</li><li>• Tolerance</li><li>• Sedation</li><li>• Drowsiness</li><li>• Dizziness</li></ul>
Diazepam	Increases the inhibitory action of GABA by binding to the benzodiazepine binding site on the GABA receptor. Increased influx of Cl <sup>-</sup> ions	Anxiety Insomnia Status epilepticus	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dependence</li><li>• Tolerance</li><li>• Cardiorespiratory depression</li><li>• Drowsiness</li><li>• Sedation</li></ul>
Flumazenil	Competes at the benzodiazepine binding site. It is therefore an antagonist to the actions of zolpidem and diazepam	Benzodiazepine overdose	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Palpitations</li><li>• Insomnia</li><li>• Convulsion</li><li>• Anxiety</li></ul>



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

### What is schizophrenia?

This is a chronic psychiatric disorder in which the patient experiences distorted reality. It affects men and women equally, although the former tend to have an earlier onset. The condition is associated with a higher suicide rate than the general population (10–15%).

### Causes

The exact cause of schizophrenia is unknown but there are many theories:

1. The dopamine hypothesis – dopaminergic over activity.
2. Serotonergic overactivity – due to the superiority of clozapine in treating treatment resistant schizophrenia.
3. Genetics – higher incidence in those with a family history. Association with the *DISC1* gene (Disrupted In Schizophrenia).
4. Drug abuse – particularly cannabis use at an early age.
5. Group A personality disorder.
6. Illness during pregnancy.
7. Winter births.
8. Adverse life events.

### Symptoms

The ICD-10 suggests that symptoms need to be present for at least 1 month.

These symptoms may be described as Schneider's first rank symptoms (remember as TAP2) or, more broadly, as positive and negative symptoms.

### Schneider's first rank symptoms:

- **T** – Thought disorder – thought insertion, withdrawal, broadcasting. This may interfere with speech, leading to neologisms, thought stopping and knight's move thinking.
- **A** – Auditory hallucinations – thought echo, running commentary.
- **P** – Passivity phenomenon – belief that body is controlled by an external agency.
- **P** – delusional Perceptions – thinking an everyday object has a specific meaning for the patient.

### Positive symptoms:

- Thought disorder – thought insertion, withdrawal, broadcasting.
- Delusions.
- Ideas of reference.

## MAP 1.4. Schizophrenia

- Hallucinations.
- Passivity phenomena.

### Negative symptoms (ABCP):

- Alogia.
- Anhedonia.
- Avolition.
- Blunting of affect.
- Catatonia.
- Poverty of ideation.

### Treatment

Depends on whether it is an urgent or non-urgent situation. Follow your local guidelines.

#### Psychological therapy:

- CBT.
- Family intervention – prognosis is worse in families with high expressed emotion.
- Art therapy.
- Liaise with social worker regarding housing difficulties and employment.

#### Pharmacological therapy:

- Antipsychotics (see [Table 1.4](#), p. 16).

### Investigations

There is no specific investigation for schizophrenia. It is a clinical diagnosis but it is vital to rule out other causes of psychosis, such as drug-induced psychosis, and to perform a risk assessment. Moreover, baseline bloods should be performed as well as an ECG due to the possible side effects of antipsychotic medication.

TABLE 1.4. Antipsychotics.

Classification	Examples	Mechanism of action	Uses	Side effects
Typical	Haloperidol Chlorpromazine Thioridazine	Block $D_2$ receptors, thereby increasing concentration of $cAMP_1$	Schizophrenia Psychosis Mania Tourette's syndrome	<p>Antipsychotic medications block several receptors, which results in an array of side effects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>D_2</math> receptors affect several pathways: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Tuberoinfundibular pathway: galactorrhoea, amenorrhoea, hyperprolactinaemia</li> <li>◦ Nigrostriatal pathway: extrapyramidal side effects (EPSE).</li> </ul> </li> <li>Remember as <b>TRAP</b>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>T</b> – Tardive dyskinesia</li> <li><b>R</b> – Restless lower limbs (akathisia)</li> <li><b>A</b> – Acute dystonia</li> <li><b>P</b> – Parkinsonisms</li> </ul> </li> <li>◦ Mesocortical pathway: increases negative symptoms (see <a href="#">Map 1.4, p. 14</a>).</li> <li>◦ Mesolimbic pathway: decreases positive symptoms (see <a href="#">Map 1.4, p. 14</a>).</li> <li>• <math>\alpha_1</math> antagonist: postural hypotension</li> <li>• Antimuscarinic: dry mouth, urinary retention, constipation, blurred vision</li> <li>• Antihistaminergic: weight gain, drowsiness</li> <li>• Neuroleptic malignant syndrome (NMS) – this is a life-threatening reaction that may be caused by an adverse reaction to antipsychotic drugs. Symptoms of NMS include: fever, muscle rigidity, altered mental status and autonomic dysfunction</li> </ul>

Atypical	Olanzapine Clozapine Quetiapine Risperidone Aripiprazole	Block D <sub>2</sub> receptors thereby increasing concentration of cAMP, receptors, but are also effective in blocking 5-HT <sub>2</sub> , α <sub>1</sub> and H <sub>1</sub> receptors	Schizophrenia Olanzapine may also be used for anxiety disorders, OCD, mania, depression and Tourette's syndrome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Side effects are the same as those listed for typical agents; however, there are far fewer EPSE and anticholinergic side effects, which is why atypical agents are preferred to the older, typical medications.</li> <li>Specific side effects:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Clozapine (used in treatment resistant schizophrenia): agranulocytosis</li> <li>○ Olanzapine: weight gain</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Mood stabilizer	Lithium	Unknown. Thought to act in a similar way to other single charged cations by interfering with membrane ion transport mechanisms	Bipolar disorder Mania	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Common: tremor, diarrhoea, increased appetite</li> <li>Those that require blood test monitoring: nephrogenic diabetes insipidus, hypothyroidism</li> <li>In overdose: convulsions, coma, death</li> <li>Teratogenic: Ebstein's abnormality</li> <li>Special points: narrow therapeutic index. Monitor serum lithium concentration</li> </ul>

### What is bipolar disorder?

Major depression alongside at least one manic (bipolar I) or one hypomanic (bipolar II) episode characterizes this disorder. Patients will eventually suffer from depressive symptoms. In some ways this disorder may be viewed as a cyclical interchanging between elevated and low mood where the patient is functionally normal between episodes.

Men and women are equally affected.

### Causes

The cause is a complicated interaction between genetic, neurohormonal, neuroanatomical and psychosocial factors. A few examples are given below:

**Genetic:** family history bipolar disorder.

Possible involvement of chromosomes 6q and 8q21.

**Neurohormonal:** the monoamine hypothesis.

**Neuroanatomical:** increased size of lateral ventricles, abnormal HPA axis.

**Psychosocial:** adverse life events and negative childhood experiences such as abuse, PTSD.

### Types of bipolar disorder

Types	Key features
Bipolar I	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At least one manic episode lasting &gt;1 week.</li> <li>Usually coupled with periods of depression, but some patients may only have manic episodes.</li> </ul>
Bipolar II	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;1 episode of severe depression, but only coupled with hypomania.</li> </ul>
Rapid cycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>&gt;4 mood swings within a year.</li> </ul>
Cyclothymia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mood swings that are not as severe as those in bipolar disorder. Follows a cyclic pattern that may last for longer periods.</li> </ul>

MAP 1.5. Bipolar disorder

### Treatment

Depends on whether it is an urgent or non-urgent situation. Follow your local guidelines.

#### Psychological therapy:

- CBT.
- Family focused therapy.
- Liaise with social worker regarding housing difficulties and employment.

#### Pharmacological therapy:

- Antipsychotics and mood stabilizers (see [Table 1.4](#), p. 16).
- Antiepileptic medications are also used either independently or in combination with lithium.

### Symptoms

- Those of depression (see [Map 1.1](#), p. 2).
- Those of mania: these symptoms must be present for at least 1 week. Remember as

#### DIG FAST:

- D – Distractibility
- I – Irresponsible behaviour (e.g. hedonistic behaviour without considering the consequences such as borrowing or spending vast sums of money and having unprotected sexual intercourse)
- G – Grandiosity with delusions of power/wealth
- F – Flight of ideas
- A – Activity increases
- S – Sleep decreases
- T – Talkativeness

### Investigations

- There is no specific investigation for bipolar disorder. It is a clinical diagnosis but it is vital to rule out other causes of psychosis, such as drug-induced psychosis, as well as organic mood disorders and to perform a risk assessment. Moreover, baseline bloods should be performed as well as an ECG due to the possible affects of antipsychotic medication. (**Note:** QTc prolongation may occur with all antipsychotics.)
- Investigations as for depression (see [Map 1.1](#), p. 2).



**TABLE 1.5. Personality disorders. These are pervasive difficulties in personality that impact upon a patient's social functioning in a detrimental way. They are incredibly difficult to treat and often require years of psychotherapy.**

Cluster	General characteristics	Specific subtypes
A	Odd eccentric behaviour Do not form meaningful relationships Psychosis is not present	<p><b>1. Paranoid:</b> Suspicious Defence mechanism: projection</p> <p><b>2. Schizoid:</b> Social withdrawal/likes social isolation</p> <p><b>3. Schizotypal:</b> Eccentric behaviour and beliefs 'Magical thinking'</p>
B	The emotional cluster Associated with mood disorders Associated with substance abuse	<p><b>1. Antisocial:</b> Affects males more than females Criminal behaviour and disregard for other members of society</p> <p><b>2. Borderline:</b> Affects females more than males Associated with depression Associated with deliberate self harm Feelings of emptiness Unstable interpersonal relationships Black and white thinking Impulsive behaviour Defence mechanism: splitting</p> <p><b>3. Histrionic:</b> Attention seeking, very flirtatious female Sexually provocative</p>

		<p><b>4. Narcissistic:</b> Affects males more than females Grandiose delusions Lack of empathy Loves admiration and loathes criticism</p>
C	<p>The anxious cluster Associated with anxiety disorders</p>	<p><b>1. Avoidant:</b> Very sensitive to rejection Avoids social situations <b>2. Anankastic:</b> Associated with OCD Perfectionist personalities <b>3. Dependent:</b> Low self esteem 'Clingy'</p>

**What is anorexia nervosa?**

This is an eating disorder that is characterized by ICD-10 by four key points:

1. BMI <17.5.
2. Self-induced weight loss.
3. A morbid fear of fatness.
4. Endocrine dysfunction (e.g. amenorrhoea).

This condition affects females 10–20 times more than males. It is associated with social classes I and II as well as certain professions (e.g. models and dancers).

**Causes**

The cause is a complicated interaction between genetics, neurohormonal and psychosocial factors. A few examples are given below:

- Genetic: family history of anorexia nervosa.
- Neurohormonal: abnormalities in serotonin metabolism.
- Psychosocial: adverse life events, perfectionist personalities, high achieving families, media expectations of thinness relating to the ideal female form.

**Treatment**

Psychoeducation concerning weight and nutrition.

**Psychological therapy:**

- CBT.
- Family focused therapy.
- Interpersonal therapy.
- Psychodynamic therapy.

**Pharmacological therapy:**

- Correction of electrolyte imbalance.
- Restore healthy weight.
- Prescribe meals that are nutritionally appropriate.

Urgent situations may require refeeding under the Mental Health Act.

## MAP 1.6. Anorexia nervosa

### Symptoms

- Excessive weight loss.
- Weakness and fatigue.
- Cold peripheries.
- Bradycardia.
- Hypotension.
- Amenorrhoea.
- Thin lanugo hair over face and body.
- Inability to perform squat test.
- Co-morbid depression/OCD.

### Signs

- Signs of induced purging:
  - Russell's sign.
  - Tooth enamel that is pitted/eroded.
  - Enlarged parotid glands.
- Signs of electrolyte imbalance:
  - Cardiac arrhythmias.

### Complications

- Death.
- Endocrine dysfunction (e.g. amenorrhoea).
- Metabolic alkalosis – from excessive vomiting.
- Metabolic acidosis – from laxative abuse.
- Cardiac complications (e.g. arrhythmias and QT prolongation that may lead to sudden death).
- Refeeding syndrome – results in hypophosphataemia, which can lead to rhabdomyolysis, arrhythmias, respiratory failure, convulsions, coma and death.
- Electrolyte abnormalities – hypokalaemia, hyponatraemia, hypoglycaemia, hypocalcaemia, hypercholesterolaemia.
- Anaemia.
- Proximal myopathy.

### Investigations

Clinical assessment: overall clinical assessment including the use of tools such as the **SCOFF** questionnaire:

- S** – Have you ever made yourself Sick because you are uncomfortably full?  
**C** – Do you feel that you have lost Control over how much you eat?  
**O** – Have you lost One stone in a 3 month period?  
**F** – Do you believe yourself to be Fat when others say you are thin?  
**F** – Does Food dominate your life?

- BMI = weight (kg)/height (m)<sup>2</sup>.
- Bloods – FBC, U&E, LFTs, TFTs, glucose, calcium levels.
- ECG.
- Blood pressure.
- Toxicology report if indicated.

**What is bulimia nervosa?**

This is an eating disorder that is characterized by ICD-10 by three key points:

1. Patient engages in binge eating.
2. There is evidence of purgative behaviour (e.g. vomiting to counteract the effects of binge eating and increased weight).
3. A morbid fear of fatness.

**Causes**

The cause of bulimia is unclear, but it is thought to be due to complex interactions between genetic, neurohormonal and psychosocial factors. A few examples are given below.

**Genetic:** family history of bulimia nervosa.

**Neurohormonal:** theories involving alteration of serotonin and noradrenaline exist.

**Psychosocial:** adverse life events, perfectionist personalities, past dieting behaviour, anorexia nervosa, personality disorders particularly borderline patients, low self esteem and depression.

**Symptoms**

- Remember that patients may actually be overweight due to binge eating behaviour.
- Co-morbid depression/OCD.

**Signs**

- Signs of induced purging:
  - Russell's sign.
  - Tooth enamel that is pitted/eroded.
  - Enlarged parotid glands.
  - Oesophageal tears.
- Signs of electrolyte imbalance:
  - Cardiac arrhythmias.
  - Hypokalaemia is associated with vomiting as well as laxative abuse.

### MAP 1.7. Bulimia nervosa

#### Treatment

##### Psychological therapy:

- CBT.
- Family focused therapy.
- Interpersonal therapy.
- Psychodynamic therapy.

##### Pharmacological therapy:

- Correction of electrolyte imbalance.
- Antidepressants such as TCAs and SSRIs have been shown to decrease purgative behaviour.

Urgent situations are less common than for anorexia nervosa since patients are often of normal weight.

#### Investigations

Like anorexia nervosa, there is no specific underlying test for bulimia nervosa. However, it is important to rule out organic causes of weight gain and weight loss as well as performing a psychiatric evaluation. It is important to perform the investigations listed below, particularly U&E, since electrolyte disturbances are common with purgative behaviour.

- BMI = weight (kg)/height (m)<sup>2</sup>.
- Bloods – FBC, U&E, LFTs, TFTs, glucose, calcium levels.
- ECG.
- Blood pressure.
- Toxicology report if indicated.

**What is ADHD?**

This is pervasive, developmentally inappropriate behaviour in which the patient lacks concentration and is hyperactive. It is more common in males than females and must be present in at least two different settings (e.g. at home and at school). The symptoms must be present for at least 6 months.

**Causes**

The cause is a complicated interaction between genetics, neurohormonal and psychosocial factors. A few examples are given below.

**Genetics:** possible involvement of chromosomes 5, 6 and 11.

**Neurohormonal:** dysregulation of dopamine and noradrenaline.

**Psychosocial:** familial dysfunction, parental stress, potentially food additives.

**Complications**

- Substance misuse.
- Dissocial personality disorder.
- Unemployment.
- Low self esteem.
- Increased rate of suicide.



MAP 1.8. Attention deficit hyperactive disorder (ADHD)

**Symptoms**

- Decreased concentration.
- Poor school performance.
- Forgetfulness.
- Hyperactive behaviour.
- Inability to organize tasks.
- Fidgeting.
- Very talkative.
- Often interrupts.

**Treatment**

**Psychological therapy:**

- CBT.
- Family focused therapy including parent management therapy.
- Educational intervention.

**Pharmacological therapy:**

- Methylphenidate (Ritalin) is the treatment of choice.

**Investigations**

- There is no specific test for ADHD, but it is important to perform a full developmental, medical and familial assessment as well as obtaining information from the child's school concerning their behaviour.
- The Conners Comprehensive Assessment Scale may aid initial assessment and follow-up appointments.





TABLE 1.6. Dementia. Dementia is a syndrome of a progressive global decline in cognitive function.

Type of dementia	Causes	Signs and symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Alzheimer's disease	<p>Exact cause unknown.</p> <p>Risk factors include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Down's syndrome due to ↑ amyloid precursor protein (APP) gene load</li> <li>Familial gene associations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>APP – chromosome 21</li> <li>Presenilin-1 – chromosome 14</li> <li>Presenilin-2 – chromosome 1</li> <li>Apolipoprotein E4 (ApoE4) alleles – chromosome 19</li> </ul> </li> <li>Hypothyroidism</li> <li>Previous head trauma</li> <li>Family history of Alzheimer's disease</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amnesia</li> <li>Disorientation</li> <li>Changes in personality</li> <li>Decreasing self care</li> <li>Apraxia</li> <li>Agnosia</li> <li>Aphasia</li> <li>Lexical anomia</li> <li>Paranoid delusions</li> <li>Depression</li> <li>Wandering</li> <li>Aggression</li> <li>Sexual disinhibition</li> </ul>	<p>Mental state examination and mini-mental state examination</p> <p>Addenbrooke's cognitive examination (ACE-III)</p> <p>FBC, U&amp;E, TFTs, CRP, ESR, glucose, calcium, magnesium, phosphate, VDRL, HIV serology, vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and folate levels, blood culture, ECG, chest x-ray, CT, MRI, SPECT</p> <p>Three main findings on histology: <b>BAT</b></p> <p><b>B</b> – Beta amyloid plaques</p> <p><b>A</b> – ↓ Acetylcholine</p> <p><b>T</b> – neurofibrillary Tangles</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Memantine – inhibits glutamate by blocking NMDA receptors</li> <li>Donepezil – acetylcholinesterase inhibitor</li> <li>Rivastigmine – acetylcholinesterase inhibitor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amnesia</li> <li>Increased risk of infection</li> <li>Dysphagia</li> <li>Urinary incontinence</li> <li>Increased risk of falls</li> </ul>

Vascular dementia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is the second most common cause of dementia</li> <li>Caused by infarcts of small and medium sized vessels in the brain</li> <li>Genetic association with cerebral autosomal dominant arteriopathy with subcortical infarcts and leukoencephalopathy (CADASIL) on chromosome 19</li> </ul>	<p>Follows a deteriorating stepwise progression.</p> <p>There are three types:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Vascular dementia following stroke</li> <li>2. Multi-infarct dementia following multiple strokes</li> <li>3. Binswanger disease following microvascular infarcts</li> </ol> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amnesia</li> <li>Disorientation</li> <li>Changes in personality</li> <li>Decreasing self care</li> <li>Depression</li> <li>Signs of UMN lesions (e.g. brisk reflexes)</li> <li>Seizures</li> </ul>	<p>Mental state examination and mini-mental state examination</p> <p>Addenbrooke's cognitive examination (ACE-III)</p> <p>FBC, U&amp;E, LFTs, TFTs, CRP, ESR, glucose, calcium, magnesium, phosphate, VDRL, HIV serology, vitamin B<sub>12</sub> and folate levels, cholesterol levels, vasculitis screen, syphilis serology, ECG, chest x-ray, CT, MRI, SPECT</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dietary advice</li> <li>Smoking cessation</li> <li>Treat DM and hypertension</li> <li>Aspirin</li> </ul>	Significant co-morbidity (e.g. cardiovascular disease and renal disease)
-------------------	--	--	--	---	--

Continued overleaf

TABLE 1.6. Dementia. Dementia is a syndrome of a progressive global decline in cognitive function (*continued*).

Type of dementia	Causes	Signs and symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Dementia with Lewy bodies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Associated with Parkinson's disease</li> <li>Avoid antipsychotic drugs in these patients</li> </ul>	<p>Is a triad of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Parkinsonism – bradykinesia, gait disorder</li> <li>2. Hallucinations – predominately visual, usually of animals and people</li> <li>3. Disease process follows a fluctuating course</li> </ol>	<p>Mental state examination and mini-mental state examination</p> <p>Addenbrooke's cognitive examination (ACE-III)</p> <p>CT, MRI, SPECT</p> <p>ApoE genotype</p> <p>Lewy bodies; ubiquitin proteins and alpha-synuclein found on histology</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AVOID ANTIPSYCHOTICS – cause hypersensitivity to neuroleptics</li> <li>Levodopa may be used to treat Parkinson's symptoms but these may worsen psychotic symptoms</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Neuroleptic hypersensitivity</li> <li>Autonomic dysfunction</li> <li>Fluctuating blood pressure</li> <li>Arrhythmias</li> <li>Urinary incontinence</li> <li>Dysphagia</li> <li>Increased risk of falls</li> </ul>
Frontotemporal dementia (Pick's disease)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genetic association with chromosome 17q21–22 and tau gene 3 mutations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amnesia</li> <li>Disorientation</li> <li>Changes in personality</li> <li>Decreasing self care</li> <li>Mutism</li> <li>Echolalia</li> <li>Overeating</li> <li>Parkinsonism</li> <li>Disinhibition</li> </ul>	<p>Mental state examination and mini-mental state examination</p> <p>Addenbrooke's cognitive examination (ACE-III)</p> <p>CT, MRI, SPECT</p>	<p>Currently none. Only supportive treatment available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased risk of falls</li> <li>Increased risk of infection</li> </ul>

Huntington's dementia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Caused by Huntington's disease, which is an autosomal dominant disorder where there is a defective gene on chromosome 4</li> <li>Causes uncontrollable choreiform movements and dementia</li> </ul>	Uncontrollable choreiform movements	<p>Histology: depends on subtype:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Microvacuolar type – microvacuolation</li> <li>2. Pick type – widespread gliosis, no microvacuolation</li> <li>3. MND type – histological changes like MND</li> </ol>	<p>Diagnostic genetic testing</p>	<p>No cure. Treat symptoms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chorea – an atypical antipsychotic agent</li> <li>Obsessive compulsive thoughts and irritability – SSRIs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dysphagia</li> <li>Increased risk of falls</li> <li>Increased risk of infection</li> </ul>
-----------------------	--	-------------------------------------	---	-----------------------------------	--	---

Continued overleaf

TABLE 1.6. Dementia. Dementia is a syndrome of a progressive global decline in cognitive function (*continued*).

Type of dementia	Causes	Signs and symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease (CJD)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Caused by prions</li><li>• Progressive and without cure</li><li>• There is also variant CJD (vCJD), which has an earlier onset of death</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Rapidly progressive dementia (4–5 months)</li><li>• Amnesia</li><li>• Disorientation</li><li>• Changes in personality</li><li>• Depression</li><li>• Psychosis</li><li>• Ataxia</li><li>• Seizures</li></ul>	EEG – triphasic spikes seen LP – for 14-3-3 protein CT, MRI	No cure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Increased risk of infection</li><li>• Coma</li><li>• Heart failure</li><li>• Respiratory failure</li></ul>
Other causes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• HIV</li><li>• Vitamin B<sub>12</sub> deficiency</li><li>• Syphilis</li><li>• Wilson’s disease – autosomal recessive condition where copper accumulates within the tissues</li><li>• Dementia pugilistica (aka “punch drunk” syndrome) – seen in boxers and patients who suffer multiple concussions</li></ul>				

TABLE 2.1	UK antenatal booking appointments	34	MAP 2.8	Rubella	52
TABLE 2.2	The physiology of labour	37	MAP 2.9	Cytomegalovirus (CMV)	54
TABLE 2.3	Dystocia	38	MAP 2.10	Herpes simplex virus (HSV)	55
MAP 2.1	Problems in pregnancy	39	MAP 2.11	Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)	56
MAP 2.2	Diabetes mellitus (DM) in pregnancy	40	MAP 2.12	Syphilis	58
MAP 2.3	Epilepsy in pregnancy	42	MAP 2.13	Placental abruption	60
MAP 2.4	Pre-eclampsia	44	MAP 2.14	Placenta praevia	62
MAP 2.5	Liver disease unique to pregnancy	46	MAP 2.15	Post-partum haemorrhage (PPH)	64
MAP 2.6	TORCHES infections	50	MAP 2.16	Rhesus disease	66
MAP 2.7	Toxoplasmosis	51	MAP 2.17	Symphysis pubis dysfunction	68
			TABLE 2.4	Breastfeeding	69

**TABLE 2.1. UK antenatal booking appointments. Useful website that summarizes the current programme: <http://cpd.screening.nhs.uk/flashvideo/NHSPregnancyScreening.mp4>.**

Gestation	What happens during the appointment?
8–12 weeks	<p>This is the initial booking appointment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Take a general history enquiring about past medical maternal history and maternal lifestyle factors including alcohol, smoking and diet. Also, ask about folic acid and vitamin D supplementation. Start these supplements if they are not being taken</li> <li>Measure blood pressure</li> <li>Perform a urine dip stick and culture (for asymptomatic bacteriuria)</li> <li>Measure patient's BMI</li> <li>Routine blood tests: FBC, blood group, rhesus status, red blood cell alloantibodies</li> <li>Screen for infectious disease: HIV, hepatitis B, rubella, syphilis</li> </ul>
10–13 + 6 weeks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Date confirming scan</li> <li>Screens for multiple pregnancy</li> </ul>
11–13 + 6 weeks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Down's syndrome screening: the combined test is offered to women 11–14 weeks gestation. This consists of the nuchal translucency scan and blood tests (serum beta human chorionic gonadotropin and serum pregnancy-associated plasma protein A)</li> </ul>
16 weeks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Routine blood test: FBC – give iron supplementation if anaemic</li> <li>Measure blood pressure</li> <li>Perform a urine dip stick and culture</li> </ul>
18–20 + 6 weeks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fetal anomaly scan</li> </ul>
25 weeks	<p>Only for primiparous mothers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measure symphysis–fundal height (SFH)</li> <li>Measure blood pressure</li> <li>Perform a urine dip stick and culture</li> </ul>

28 weeks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure SFH</li> <li>• Measure blood pressure</li> <li>• Perform a urine dip stick and culture</li> <li>• Routine blood test: FBC – give iron supplementation if anaemic. Check for atypical red blood cell alloantibodies</li> <li>• Give anti-D prophylaxis to rhesus-negative mothers</li> </ul>
31 weeks	<p>Only for primiparous mothers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure SFH</li> <li>• Measure blood pressure</li> <li>• Perform a urine dip stick and culture</li> </ul>
34 weeks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure SFH</li> <li>• Measure blood pressure</li> <li>• Perform a urine dip stick and culture</li> <li>• Give anti-D prophylaxis to rhesus-negative mothers</li> <li>• Counsel mother about birthing plan and specific wishes or concerns</li> </ul>
36 weeks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure SFH</li> <li>• Measure blood pressure</li> <li>• Perform a urine dip stick and culture</li> <li>• External cephalic version for breech presentations</li> <li>• Counsel mother about breast feeding and post-natal depression/baby blues</li> </ul>
38 weeks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Measure SFH</li> <li>• Measure blood pressure</li> <li>• Perform a urine dip stick and culture</li> </ul>

Continued overleaf



**TABLE 2.1. UK antenatal booking appointments. Useful website that summarizes the current programme: <http://cpd.screening.nhs.uk/flashvideo/NHSPregnancyScreening.mp4> (continued).**

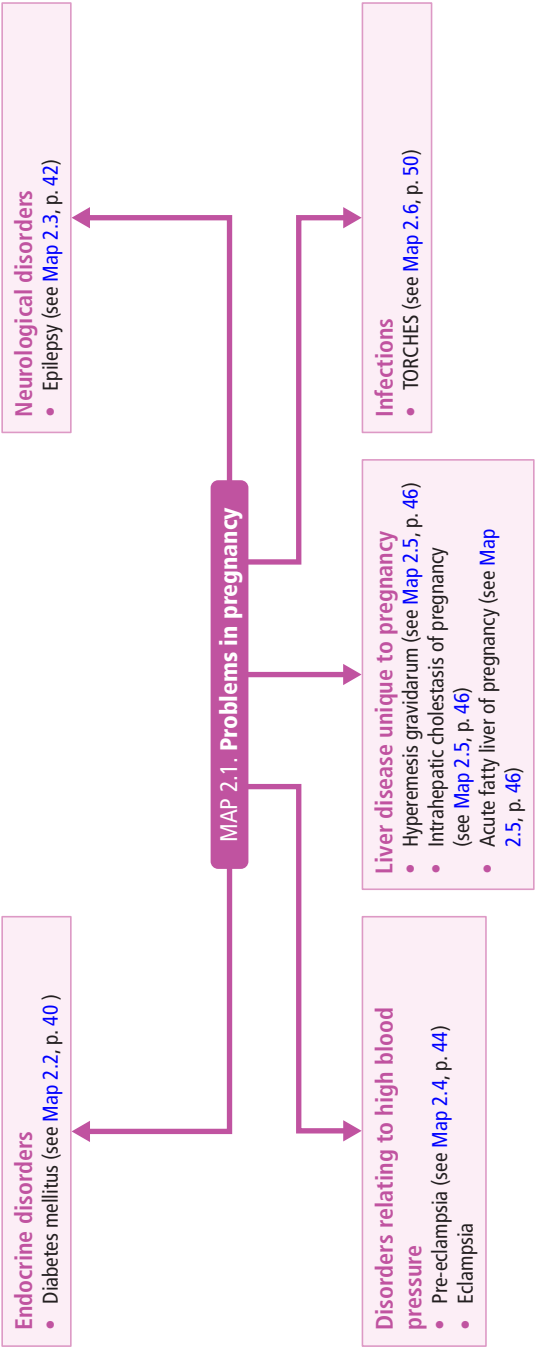
Gestation	What happens during the appointment?
40 weeks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Measure SFH</li><li>• Measure blood pressure</li><li>• Perform a urine dip stick and culture</li><li>• Counsel mother about induction of labour</li></ul>
41 weeks	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Measure SFH</li><li>• Measure blood pressure</li><li>• Perform a urine dip stick and culture</li><li>• Counsel mother about induction of labour</li></ul>

**TABLE 2.2. The physiology of labour. There are three stages of labour and the success of each stage depends on maternal, fetal and mechanical factors.**

Stage of labour	Subcategories	Approximate duration	Specific investigations
1. Onset of contractions until full dilatation of the cervix	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Latent stage – until the cervix reaches 4 cm</li> <li>Active stage – from 4–10 cm</li> </ol>	Variable	Measure fetal heart rate using CTG Measure maternal heart rate, blood pressure and temperature
2. From full dilatation of the cervix until the delivery of the fetus	<p>May be split into a passive and an active stage.                      The fetus mechanically follows a pathway to be expelled from the uterus.                      This pathway is as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The head becomes engaged</li> <li>The fetus descends to 'station zero' (the level of the ischial spines)</li> <li>Head flexion</li> <li>Head rotates internally</li> <li>Head extends</li> <li>Head rotates externally</li> <li>Shoulders and body are subsequently delivered</li> </ol>	2–3 hours	Measure fetal heart rate using CTG Measure maternal heart rate, blood pressure and temperature
3. From delivery of the fetus until delivery of the placenta	Note umbilical cord lengthening	30 minutes	Measure fetal response using the APGAR score Check maternal vital signs

TABLE 2.3. Dystocia. In layman's terms this means difficult childbirth. There are many reasons why childbirth may be difficult and these may be classified into maternal causes, fetal causes and mechanical causes. Some examples are presented below.

Maternal factors	Fetal factors	Mechanical factors
<p><b>Ineffective uterine contraction:</b> this often occurs in nulliparous women who have had a prolonged labour</p> <p><b>Maternal illness</b> (e.g. diabetes mellitus, pre-eclampsia, eclampsia)</p> <p><b>Problematic placental implantation</b> (e.g. placenta praevia)</p>	<p><b>Fetal malpresentation</b></p> <p><b>Macrosomia:</b> associated with maternal diabetes</p>	<p><b>Cephalopelvic disproportion:</b> there are four broad anatomical types of female pelvis:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Gynecoid</li><li>• Android</li><li>• Anthropoid</li><li>• Platypelloid</li></ul> <p><b>Shoulder dystocia:</b> this has a variety of associations such as diabetes mellitus, macrosomia, small maternal size and a past obstetric history of shoulder dystocia. To manage this problem several manoeuvres may be employed starting with the McRobert's manoeuvre. Others include the Wood's screw procedure and the Zavanelli manoeuvre</p>



**What is diabetes mellitus in pregnancy?**

This is metabolic condition in which the patient has hyperglycaemia due to insulin insensitivity or decreased insulin secretion.

**Causes**

These may be:

**Pre-existing.** There are many – only a few common causes are listed here:

- Type 1 DM: this is an autoimmune condition, which results in the destruction of the pancreatic beta cells resulting in no insulin production. This condition has a juvenile onset and is associated with HLA-DR3 and HLA-DR4. Patients are at risk of ketoacidosis.
- Type 2 DM: this occurs when patients gradually become insulin resistant or when the pancreatic beta cells fail to secrete enough insulin, or both. It usually has a later life onset; however, the incidence is increasing in young populations due to environmental factors such as increasing obesity and sedentary lifestyle. Patients are at risk of developing a hyperosmolar state.
- Chronic pancreatitis: this condition destroys both alpha and beta pancreatic cells so that glucagon and insulin are no longer produced and secreted.

**Symptoms**

- General: polyuria, polyphagia, polydipsia, blurred vision, glycosuria, signs of macrovascular and microvascular disease.
- More common in type 1 DM: acetone breath, weight loss, Kussmaul breathing, nausea and vomiting.

### MAP 2.2. Diabetes mellitus (DM) in pregnancy

**Investigations****Diagnostic investigations for DM are:**

- Fasting plasma glucose:  $>7$  mmol/L (126 mg/dL).
- Random plasma glucose (plus DM symptoms):  $>11.1$  mmol/L (200 mg/dL).
- HbA1C:  $>6.5\%$ .

**Other tests include:**

- Impaired glucose tolerance test (for borderline cases):
  - Fasting plasma glucose:  $<7$  mmol/L (126 mg/dL) and at 2 hours a level of  $7.8$ – $11$  mmol/L ( $140$ – $200$  mg/dL)
  - Plasma glucose at 2 hours:  $>11.1$  mmol/L ( $>200$  mg/dL)
- Impaired fasting glucose:
  - Plasma glucose:  $5.6$ – $6.9$  mmol/L ( $110$ – $126$  mg/dL).

**Specific to gestational DM:**

- Oral glucose tolerance test at 16–18 weeks and at 28 weeks if initial test is normal.
- Gestational diabetes may be diagnosed when the blood glucose level is  $>9$  mmol/L 2 hours after a 75 g oral glucose load.

**Gestational** (*i.e. it developed during pregnancy*). This often normalizes after the baby is delivered but many women go on to develop DM later in life. The exact cause of gestational diabetes is unknown. It is associated with many risk factors such as high maternal BMI, ethnic origin with a high prevalence in those with South Asian ancestry, a previous history of gestational diabetes or a macrosomic baby (weight >4.5 kg).

### Treatment (gestational DM specific)

#### Conservative:

- Ensure that mother is under consultant led care.
- Ensure mother is taking a higher dose of folic acid (5 mg/day) due to an increased risk of neural tube defects.
- Diet control.
- Increased exercise.

#### Medical:

- Metformin.
- Insulin.

### Complications

#### General:

- Macrovascular: hypertension, increased risk of stroke, myocardial infarction, diabetic foot.
- Microvascular: nephropathy, neuropathy (glove and stocking distribution), retinopathy.
- Psychological: depression.

#### Fetal:

- Neural tube and cardiac defects.
- Macrosomia and shoulder dystocia.
- Neonatal hypoglycaemia.

#### Maternal:

- DM later in life.
- Potentially instrumental delivery or caesarean section.

**What is epilepsy?**

This is a condition in which the brain is affected by recurrent seizures.

**Causes**

Seizures are caused by abnormal paroxysmal neuronal discharges in the brain, which are usually a result of some form of traumatic brain injury. These discharges display

hypersynchronization. The causes of epilepsy may be broadly classified into three types:

1. Idiopathic – cause for epilepsy is unknown.
2. Cryptogenic – cause for epilepsy is unknown, but there are signs that suggest that the cause may be linked to brain injury (e.g. patient has autism or learning difficulties).
3. Symptomatic – cause known. Some causes of symptomatic epilepsy include: **VINDICATE**:

**V** – Vascular: history of stroke  
**I** – Infection: history of meningitis or malaria  
**N** – Neoplasms: brain tumour  
**D** – Drugs: alcohol and illicit drug use  
**I** – Iatrogenic: drug withdrawal  
**C** – Congenital: family history of epilepsy  
**A** – Autoimmune: vasculitis  
**T** – Trauma: history of brain injury  
**E** – Endocrine:  $\downarrow \text{Na}^+$ ,  $\downarrow \text{Ca}^{2+}$ ,  $\downarrow$  or  $\uparrow$  glucose

**Investigations**

Note that epilepsy will often be diagnosed before the lady falls pregnant. However, the following tests are used to help aid the diagnosis of epilepsy and identify the cause.

- Bloods – FBC, U&E, LFTs, CRP, ESR, glucose, calcium levels
- Radiology – MRI
- Other – ECG, LP, EEG

**Signs and symptoms**

These depend on the region of the brain affected.

- **Frontal lobe: JAM:**  
**J** – Jacksonian march.  
**A** – pAlysy (post-ictal Todd's palsy).  
**M** – Motor features.
- **Temporal lobe: ADD FAT:**  
**A** – Aura that the epileptic attack will occur.  
**D** – Déjà vu.  
**D** – Delusional behaviour.  
**F** – Fear/panic – *hippocampal involvement*.  
**A** – Automatisms.  
**T** – Taste/smell – *uncal involvement*.

- **Parietal and occipital lobes:**  
Visual and sensory disturbances

**Others include:** partial or generalized seizures with or without convulsions, tongue biting, migraines and depression.

## MAP 2.3. Epilepsy in pregnancy

### Treatment (pregnancy specific)

Continuing antiepileptic therapy during pregnancy is advisable since the risks of having seizures while pregnant outweigh the harm of therapy on the fetus.

#### Conservative:

- Ensure that mother is under consultant led care.
- Ensure mother is taking a higher dose of folic acid (5 mg/day) due to an increased risk of neural tube defects.

#### Medical:

- Neonatal care – vitamin K injection.
- Carbamazepine is considered to be the least teratogenic of the older antiepileptic agents.
- Sodium valproate has the strongest association with neural tube defects.

### Complications (pregnancy specific)

#### General:

- Injuries while having seizure.
- Depression.
- Anxiety.
- Brain damage.
- Sudden unexplained death in epilepsy (SUDEP).

#### Fetal:

- Neural tube defects (associated with sodium valproate especially).
- Cleft palate (associated with phenytoin).
- Intrauterine growth restriction.
- Developmental delay.



**What is pre-eclampsia?**

This is a multisystemic disorder characterized by four factors:

1. Hypertension  $>140/90$  mmHg.
2. Occurs after 20 weeks gestation.
3. Proteinuria  $>0.3$  g/24 hours.
4. Normalizes after delivery of fetus.

**Causes**

It is a placental disease but the exact pathogenesis is incompletely understood. Pre-eclampsia is, however, associated with numerous risk factors such as:

- Extremes in age:  $<20$  or  $>40$  years.
- Nulliparity.
- Multiple pregnancy.
- New partner.
- Past history of pre-eclampsia.
- High maternal BMI.
- Previous hypertension.
- Previous renal disease.
- Previous DM.
- Interval between pregnancies  $>10$  years.

**Symptoms**

- May be asymptomatic.
- Headache.
- Visual disturbance.
- Abdominal pain (typically right upper quadrant or epigastric region).
- Nausea and vomiting.

**Investigations**

- Monitor fetal distress using CTG.
- Bloods – FBC, U&E, LFTs, glucose (particularly screening for HELLP syndrome), uric acid level.
- Measure blood pressure:  $>140/90$  mmHg.
- Urinalysis: proteinuria.
- Neurology examination: hyperreflexia, clonus.
- Fundoscopy: papilloedema.

## MAP 2.4. Pre-eclampsia

### Treatment

Delivery is the definitive treatment of pre-eclampsia but other options are employed while the fetus develops. Follow NICE/consensus guidelines.

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Regular blood pressure monitoring.

#### Medical:

- Labetalol is used first line.
- Other agents include nifedipine and hydralazine.
- Magnesium sulphate is also used for seizure prevention.

### Complications

#### Fetal:

- Intrauterine growth restriction.
- Premature delivery.

#### Maternal:

- Eclampsia.
- HELLP syndrome.
- Cerebral haemorrhage.
- Intra-abdominal haemorrhage.

### MAP 2.5. Liver disease unique to pregnancy

#### Hyperemesis gravidarum

##### What is hyperemesis gravidarum?

This is a complication of pregnancy, which begins during the first trimester and usually resolves by week 20. A triad characterizes the condition:

1. Nausea and vomiting.
2. Weight loss (5% or more of pre-pregnancy body weight).
3. Dehydration.

##### Causes

The exact cause is unknown.

##### Symptoms

- Nausea and vomiting.
- Weight loss (5% or more of pre-pregnancy body weight).
- Dehydration – resulting in ketosis and constipation.
- Metabolic imbalance – ketosis and thyrotoxicosis.
- Hyperlofaction.
- Pyralism.

##### Investigations

- Monitor fetal distress using CTG.

#### Intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy

##### What is intra-hepatic cholestasis of pregnancy?

This is a reversible hormonally influenced cholestasis, which typically presents during the second trimester and continues into the third trimester.

##### Causes

The exact cause is unknown. Studies have suggested that this condition is linked to increased hormone levels. Increased risk with multiple pregnancies. This condition often recurs in subsequent pregnancies.

##### Symptoms

- Pruritus, typically commencing on the palms of the hands and soles of the feet. Itching then spreads to the face and trunk. Worse at night. No rash present.
- Jaundice.
- Steatorrhea.

##### Investigations

- Monitor fetal distress using CTG.

- Bloods – FBC, U&E, BUN, TFTs (TSH low), LFTs = AST, ALT <1,000 IU/L, ALT>AST, vitamin B levels.
- Urinalysis.
- USS – monitor gestation and exclude molar pregnancy (see [Map 3.3](#), p. 76).

#### Treatment

##### Medical:

- IV fluid resuscitation.
- Antiemetics – pyridoxine, promethazine.
- Nutritional support – thiamine.

#### Complications

##### Mother:

- Weight loss.
- Complications of vomiting (e.g. oesophageal rupture, renal damage, vascular depletion, Wernicke's encephalopathy).

##### Fetus:

- Prematurity.
- Low birth weight.

- Bloods – FBC, U&E, BUN, LFTs = AST, ALT <1,000 IU/L, GGT normal, bile acid levels (high), prothrombin (normal), bilirubin <6 mg/dL.
- Urinalysis.
- USS – monitor gestation.

#### Treatment

- Medical: ursodeoxycholic acid, antihistamines.
- Delivery of fetus (usually at 37 weeks or when fetal distress is imminent).

#### Complications

##### Mother:

- Severe pruritus – interferes with sleep.
- Deranged clotting – due to decreased vitamin K levels.

##### Fetus:

- Fetal distress.
- Stillbirth.
- Meconium ingestion/aspiration.

### MAP 2.5. Liver disease unique to pregnancy (*continued*).

#### Acute fatty liver of pregnancy

#### What is acute fatty liver of pregnancy?

This is a serious complication of pregnancy that typically occurs in the third trimester. It is characterized by microvesicular steatosis (variant form of hepatic fat accumulation) in the liver. Associated with eclampsia.

#### Causes

The exact cause is unknown. Increased risk in women who have a heterozygous long-chain 3-hydroxyacylcoenzyme A dehydrogenase (LCHAD) deficiency. This condition is thought to be due to mitochondrial dysfunction. Dysfunction of the mitochondria results in the dysfunction of fatty acid oxidation and, as such, an accumulation of fat within the hepatocytes. Excess fat infiltration results in acute hepatic insufficiency.

#### Symptoms

- Non-specific – lethargy, nausea and vomiting.
- Hypertension.
- Abdominal pain – epigastric, RUQ.
- Symptoms associated with: upper gastrointestinal haemorrhage, acute kidney injury, pancreatitis, hypoglycaemia, fulminant hepatic failure.
- Encephalopathy – altered mental status and confusion.
- Jaundice.

#### Investigations

- Monitor fetal distress using CTG.

- Bloods – FBC, platelets <100,000 mm<sup>3</sup>, fibrinogen level (low), antithrombin III, U&E, BUN, LFTs = AST, ALT >300 IU/L, prothrombin (increased), bilirubin (increased), DIC, glucose levels (decreased).
- Urinalysis.
- Maternal USS – liver (increased echogenicity).
- Fetal USS – monitor gestation.

### Treatment

#### Medical:

- Resuscitation – IV fluids, IV glucose, fresh frozen plasma, cryoprecipitate.
- Delivery of fetus.

#### Surgical:

- Liver transplant may be required for mothers with severe liver failure, encephalopathy or severe DIC.

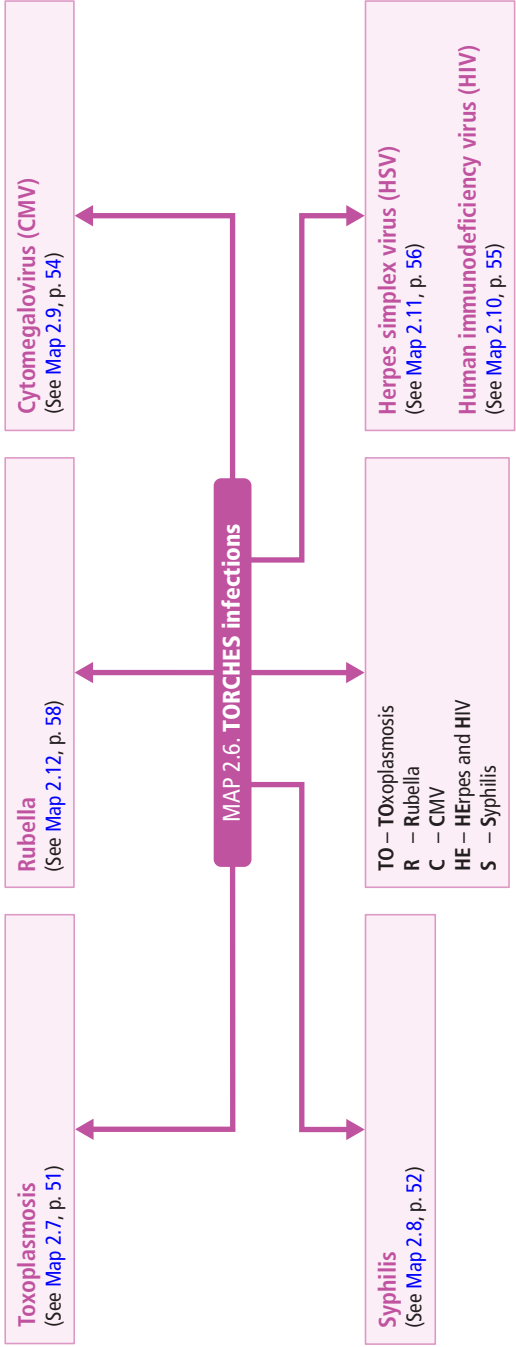
### Complications

#### Mother:

- Fulminant hepatic failure.
- DIC.
- Encephalopathy.
- Death <20%.

#### Fetus:

- Fetal mortality ~45%.



### What is toxoplasmosis?

This is an infection caused by *Toxoplasma gondii*, a protozoan. Infection is more common in immunosuppressed individuals (e.g. HIV, cancer sufferers).

### Transmission:

- Infected meat.
- Cat faeces.

## MAP 2.7. Toxoplasmosis

### Investigations

- Blood test: maternal immunoglobulin M.
- Radiology: ultrasound scan for fetal hydrocephalus.
- Amniocentesis.
- Perform additional tests (e.g. for HIV co-infection if clinically relevant).

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Advise pregnant women to avoid cats/clearing litter trays.
- Do not allow pet cat to sleep in same bed.
- Highlight hand hygiene, especially if handling raw meat.

#### Medical:

- Fetal:
  - Pyrimethamine.
  - Sulphonamide.
- Maternal:
  - Spiramycin.

### Symptoms

- Often asymptomatic.
- Flu-like symptoms – fatigue, sore throat, headache, fever, lymphadenopathy.

### Complications

#### Fetal: Remember as the 3Cs:

- C – Cerebral manifestations (e.g. hydrocephalus, microcephaly).
- C – Convulsions.
- C – Chorioretinitis.

#### Maternal: Remember as ABCDE:

- A – Abscess formation (cerebral)
- B – Blurred vision
- C – Confusion
- D – Difficulty breathing (pneumonitis)
- E – Encephalomyelitis



**What is rubella?**

This is a single stranded RNA virus. It is also known as German measles. Greatest risk of infection and complications is during the first few weeks of pregnancy.

**Transmission:**

- Airborne infection passed through respiratory droplets.

**Symptoms**

- Arthralgia.
- Sore throat.
- Fever.
- Macular rash – initially on face but spreads to torso and then legs. Duration about 3 days.
- Occipital lymphadenopathy; this may be painful and cause discomfort.

**Investigations**

- Blood test: maternal antibodies.
- Urinalysis: for virus in neonate.

**MAP 2.8. Rubella**

### Treatment

There is no specific treatment for rubella.

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Advise pregnant women to avoid known contacts with rubella (e.g. known cases at work).

#### Medical:

- Maternal:
  - MMR vaccine.

### Complications

#### Fetal:

- Congenital rubella syndrome - remember as **ABCDE**:
  - A** – A small head (microcephaly) and low birth weight
  - B** – Blueberry muffin rash (extramedullary haematopoiesis)
  - C** – Congenital heart malformations (PDA, PAS)
  - D** – Deafness (sensorineural)
  - E** – Eye abnormalities (cataracts)

**Maternal:** as in Symptoms box.

**What is CMV?**

This is an enveloped virus belonging to the Herpesviridae family.

**Transmission:**

- Airborne infection passed through respiratory droplets.
- Via maternal genitourinary tract.

**MAP 2.9. Cytomegalovirus (CMV)****Symptoms**

- Generally asymptomatic.

**Investigations**

- Blood test: maternal antibodies.
- Radiology: USS may show hyperchogenic bowel.
- Hyperchogenic bowel is also found in cystic fibrosis and Down's syndrome.

**Treatment**

There is no specific treatment for CMV.  
The medications used to treat CMV ordinarily are teratogenic.

**Conservative:**

- Patient education.

**Medical:**

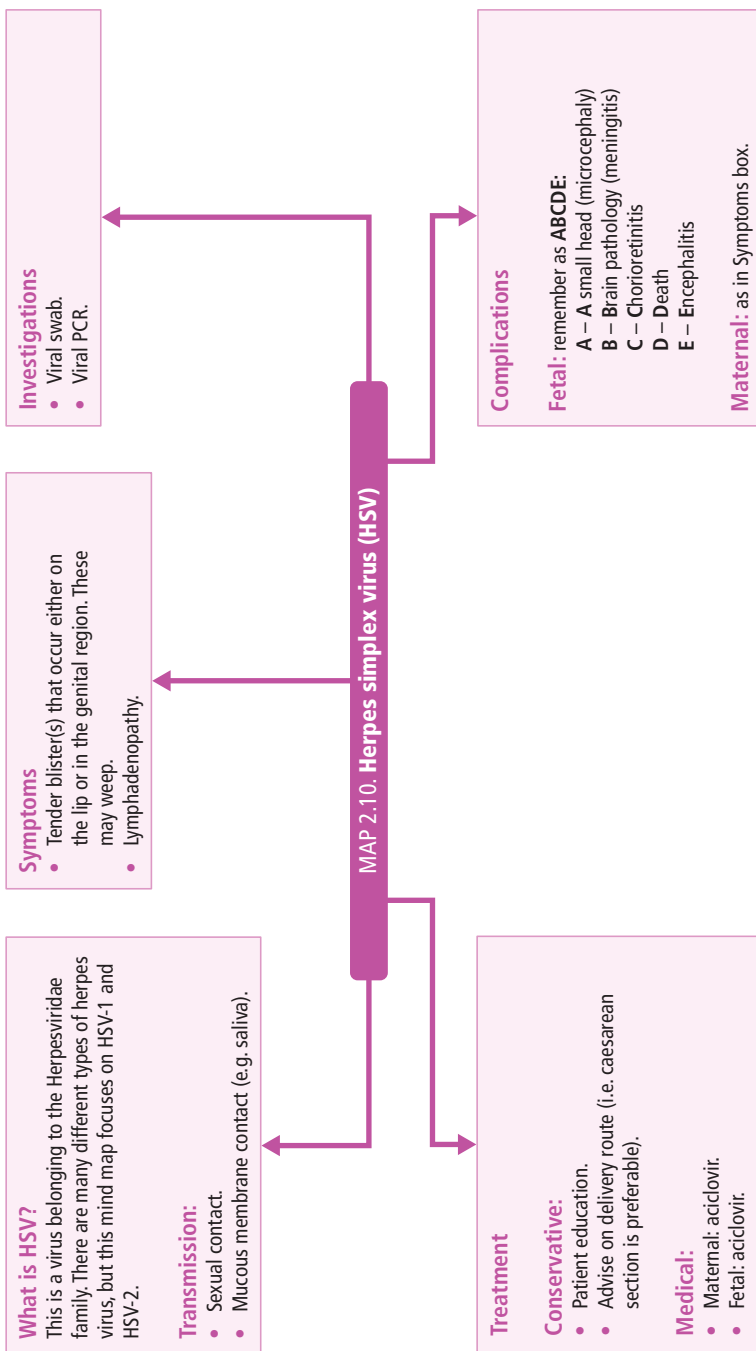
- Maternal:
  - Consider termination of pregnancy.

**Complications**

**Fetal:** remember as **ABCDE**:

- A** – A small head (microcephaly) and low birth weight
- B** – Blindness (occasionally)
- C** – Causes neonatal jaundice
- D** – Deafness (high risk)
- E** – Enlarged liver and spleen

**Maternal:** as in Symptoms box.



**What is HIV?**

This is an RNA retrovirus of the Lentivirus genus. This virus causes acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS).

**Cause**

There are two types of HIV:

- HIV-1:
  - Group M, subtypes A to J: prevalent in Europe, North America, Australia and sub-Saharan Africa.
  - Group O: mainly in Cameroon.
- HIV-2:
  - Predominantly confined to West Africa.

**Transmission**

- Unprotected sexual intercourse.
- Shared needles (e.g. drug users).
- Contaminated blood transfusions.
- Vertical transmission – mother to child. The virus crosses the placenta and is transmitted through breast milk.

**Genes required for viral replication**

**PEG:**

**P** – pol: encodes reverse transcriptase and integrase

**E** – env: encodes envelope proteins (e.g. gp120)

**G** – gag: encodes viral structural proteins.

**Investigations**

- Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA).
- Western blot test.
- Immunofluorescence assay (IFA).
- Nucleic acid testing.

**MAP 2.11. Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)**

## Treatment

### Conservative:

- Patient advice, planned caesarean delivery, infant bottle feeding.

### Medical:

- Highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART):
  - Nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NRTIs) (e.g. zidovudine [particularly to reduce vertical transmission]). **Note:** Zidovudine is the only agent shown to decrease perinatal transmission.
  - Non-nucleoside reverse transcriptase inhibitors (NNRTIs) (e.g. nevirapine).
  - Protease inhibitors (PIs) (e.g. atazanavir).
- Give either:
  - Two NRTIs combined with one NNRTI; or
  - Two NRTIs combined with one PI; or
  - Two NRTIs combined with one integrase inhibitor (Ii; e.g. raltegravir).

### Special notes:

- NRTIs cross the placenta, the NNRTIs nevirapine and efavirenz cross the placenta, but PIs do not cross the placenta easily.
- Zidovudine is given intravenously during labour.
- Neonatal care: infant zidovudine, initiated as soon as possible after delivery and continued until 6 weeks.
- Hepatitis B co-infections: tenofovir and lamivudine or emtricitabine.

## Complications

### Fetal:

- IUGR.
- Stillbirth.

### Maternal:

- Pre-eclampsia.
- Increased risk of infection:
  - Toxoplasmosis.
  - CMV retinitis.
  - *Pneumocystic jirovecii* pneumonia.
  - Kaposi's sarcoma.
  - Cryptococcal meningitis.
  - *Mycobacterium avium* complex.

**What is syphilis?**

This is a sexually transmitted disease caused by the spirochaete *Treponema pallidum*.

**Transmission:**

- Sexual contact.

**Symptoms**

Infections occurs in three stages:

1. Chancre – painless.
2. Disseminated disease – rash on palms and soles.
3. Cardiac and neurological involvement.

**Investigations**

- Venereal Disease Research Laboratory (VDRL) test.
- Rapid plasma reagin test.
- Fluorescent treponemal antibody absorption test (FTA-ABS).
- *Treponema pallidum* haemagglutination test (TPHA).
- *Treponema pallidum* particle agglutination test (TPPA).
- Treponemal enzyme immunoassay (EIA).

## MAP 2.12. Syphilis

## Treatment

### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Advise on delivery route (i.e. caesarean section is preferable)

**Medical:** (many antibiotics listed below are contraindicated during pregnancy. Consult local guidelines and the BNF). Mother may need to consider termination of pregnancy.

### Maternal:

- Procaine penicillin G.
- Doxycycline.
- Erythromycin.
- Azithromycin.

**Note:** If patient has neurosyphilis, give prophylactic prednisolone to avoid the Jarisch–Herxheimer reaction. This reaction may occur after antibacterial treatment, which causes the death of the spirochaete and subsequent endotoxin release. Endotoxins cause the Jarisch–Herxheimer reaction.

### Fetal:

- Penicillin.

## Complications

### Fetal: ABCDES:

- A – A small head (microcephaly)
- B – Brain pathology (meningitis), Blood stained nasal discharge
- C – Choroiditis
- D – Dental malformations, Deafness (sensorineural)
- E – Enlarged liver and spleen
- S – Skin lesions, Seizures

### Maternal:

- Miscarriage.
- Gumma formation.
- Meningitis.
- Stroke.
- Heart valve damage.



**What is placental abruption?**

This is a cause of antepartum haemorrhage, which may be defined as vaginal bleeding that occurs at <24 weeks gestation. The causes of antepartum haemorrhage may be remembered as **PVC?**:

**P** – Placental abruption  
**P** – Placenta praevia  
**V** – Vasa praevia  
**V** – Vaginal infection  
**C** – Cancer of the cervix  
**C** – Cervicitis

**Causes**

Placental abruption occurs when the placenta separates from the wall of the uterus. It is subclassified as either a concealed or revealed (more common) abruption.

**Risk factors**

Remember as **OH PIPS**:

**O** – Overdistended uterus  
**H** – Hypertension

**P** – Pre-eclampsia  
**I** – Intra-uterine growth restriction  
**P** – Past history of placental abruption  
**S** – Smoking history

**Symptoms**

- Vaginal bleeding.
- Severe abdominal pain out of keeping with blood loss, coupled with signs of systemic shock may indicate concealed abruption.
- Wooden uterus on palpation.

**Investigations**

- Monitor fetal distress with CTG.
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, group and save.
- Radiology: USS for placenta praevia.

### MAP 2.13. Placental abruption

#### Treatment

##### Medical:

- Emergency treatment: admission, cross-match and blood transfusion.
- Consider delivery depending on gestation. If the fetus is <34 weeks, giving steroids to the mother will help induce fetal lung development.

#### Complications

##### Fetal:

- Death
- Intra-uterine growth restriction

##### Maternal: DADS:

- D – Death
- A – Acute kidney injury
- D – Disseminated intravascular coagulation and multi-organ failure
- S – Shock

**What is placenta praevia?**

This is a 'low lying placenta' and a cause of antepartum haemorrhage, which may be defined as vaginal bleeding that occurs at <24 weeks gestation. Other causes of antepartum haemorrhage are listed in [Map 2.13](#), p. 60.

Placenta praevia may be classified as either minor or major. The major form completely covers the internal os, whereas in the minor form the internal os is only partially covered.

**Causes**

Placenta praevia is caused by low implantation of the embryo.

**Risk factors**

Remember as **MUMS**:

- M** – Maternal age
- U** – Uterine abnormality
- M** – Multiparity
- S** – Section (caesarean)

**Symptoms**

- Painless vaginal bleeding.
- Abnormal fetal lie/failure of engagement.

**Investigations**

- Monitor fetal distress with CTG.
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, group and save.
- Radiology: abdominal and transvaginal USS.

## MAP 2.14. Placenta praevia

### Treatment

#### Medical:

- Emergency treatment: admission, cross-match and blood transfusion.
- Consider elective caesarean section depending on gestation. If the fetus is <34 weeks, giving steroids to the mother will help induce fetal lung development.

### Complications

#### Fetal:

- Death
- Premature delivery.

#### Maternal:

- Massive haemorrhage and death.
- Hysterectomy.
- High risk of post-partum haemorrhage.

### What is PPH?

This is bleeding that occurs after delivery of the fetus. It may be defined as primary, secondary or massive depending on the amount of blood lost and the time that has elapsed post delivery.

Type of PPH	Blood lost	Time elapsed after birth
Primary	>500 mL	<24 hours
Secondary	>500 mL	>24 hours to 12 weeks
Massive	>1,500 mL	N/A

### Causes

**Primary:** remember as the 5Ts:

- T – Tone of uterus lost (most common cause)
- T – Trauma (e.g. to perineum or uterine rupture)
- T – Torn cervix or vagina
- T – Thrombin (i.e. bleeding disorders)
- T – Tissue (i.e. retained products of conception)

**Secondary:**

- Infection – endometritis.
- Retained products of conception.

**Risk factors:** remember as ABCD:

- A – Antepartum haemorrhage
- B – Birthing problems (i.e. instrumental delivery, induced labour)
- C – Coagulation disorders (e.g. von Willebrand disease)
- D – Duration of labour >12 hours

### Symptoms

Depends on the cause of PPH. All may present with shock:

- Atonic uterus: uterus is enlarged.
- Uterine rupture: abdominal pain, vaginal blood loss.
- Infection: tachycardia, fever, abdominal pain, vaginal blood loss.
- Retained conception products: signs of infection (see above).

## MAP 2.15. Post-partum haemorrhage (PPH)

### Treatment

#### Emergency treatment:

- Generally resuscitation management including an ABCDE approach with insertion of two wide bore cannulas.
- Bloods: cross-match and blood transfusion.
- Specific management depending on cause:
  - Atonic uterus: uterine massage.
  - Uterine rupture: laparotomy.
  - Endometritis: antibiotics (check local guidelines).
  - Retained products of conception: evacuation with suction curette.

### Complications

- Massive haemorrhage.
- Hysterectomy.
- Death.

### Investigations

- Trauma ABCDE with urine output measurement.
- Identify cause (e.g. vaginal examination).
- Monitor fetal distress with CTG.
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, group and save.
- Radiology: abdominal and transvaginal USS.

**What is rhesus disease?**

This disease is one cause of haemolytic disease of the newborn. Antibodies from a rhesus-negative mother destroy fetal blood cells, resulting in haemolytic disease.

**Causes**

Rhesus disease occurs as a direct result of maternal antibodies attacking fetal blood cells. This happens when the mother is rhesus negative but the fetus is rhesus positive. The mother must have been previously sensitized (by exposure to rhesus-positive blood [e.g. during a previous pregnancy]).

**Symptoms**

Symptoms depend on the severity of rhesus disease.

Blood lost	Time elapsed after birth
Mild	Mild anaemia Moderate jaundice
Moderate	Moderate anaemia Moderate–severe jaundice
Severe	Severe anaemia Hydrops foetalis Hypoglycaemia

**General symptoms:**

- Hypotonia.
- Off feeds.
- Haemolytic anaemia (of varying severity).
- Jaundice (of varying severity).

**Investigations**

- Rhesus status is diagnosed during the routine UK screening programme (see Table 2.1, p. 34).
- Coombs test – blood sampling from the umbilical cord assesses baby’s blood type as well as whether anti-D antibodies have passed into the baby’s blood.

## MAP 2.16. Rhesus disease

### Treatment

#### Medical:

- Preventing rhesus disease:
  - Routine antenatal anti-D prophylaxis:
    1. Single dose treatment – at 28–30 weeks.
    2. Double dose treatment – at 28 weeks and 34 weeks.
  - Anti-D immunoglobulin given at any sensitizing event (e.g. any bleeding).
  - Anti-D immunoglobulin given within 72 hours after birth if mother has not been sensitized.
- Treating rhesus disease:
  - Phototherapy.
  - Intravenous immunoglobulin.
  - Blood transfusions.

### Complications

- Haemolytic disease of the newborn.
- Stillbirth.
- Learning difficulties.
- Deafness.
- Blindness.



**What is symphysis pubis dysfunction?**

This is a condition of pain and discomfort that occurs in some pregnant women due to increased movement and misalignment of the pelvic bones at the pubis symphysis. Symptoms tend to worsen as the pregnancy progresses and there is an increased risk with multiparity.

**Causes**

Due to increased laxity of the pelvic ligaments. This occurs due to increased relaxin hormone levels.

**Symptoms**

- Pain and pelvic discomfort (typically at the pubic symphysis but may also occur at the sacroiliac joints).
- Pain worsens with movement and certain activities such as climbing stairs.
- Waddling gait.
- Palpation – tenderness over the pubic symphysis; a gap may be felt.

**Investigations**

- Usually a clinical diagnosis.
- Radiology – USS may be used to assess the degree of separation at the pubic symphysis. 9 mm is considered physiological in pregnancy; >10 mm in pregnancy is considered pathological.

**Treatment****Conservative:**

- Physiotherapy.
- Place a pillow between the legs while in bed resting.
- Avoid activities that worsen the pain.

**Medical:**

- Analgesia: paracetamol.

**MAP 2.17. Symphysis  
pubis dysfunction**
**Complications**

- Diastasis of the symphysis pubis.

TABLE 2.4. Breastfeeding.

Advantages	Disadvantages	Absolute contraindications
<p><b>Benefits for baby:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decreased risk of infection (e.g. chest infection, ear infection, urinary tract infection)</li> <li>• Decreased risk of asthma</li> <li>• Decreased risk of eczema</li> <li>• Decreased risk of diabetes mellitus</li> <li>• Decreased risk of diarrhoea and vomiting</li> </ul> <p><b>Benefits for mother:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decreased risk of cancer: breast and ovarian</li> <li>• Decreased risk of osteoporosis</li> <li>• Increased bonding with child</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vertical transmission</li> <li>• Risk of mastitis</li> <li>• Mother requires additional calories</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vertical infections (e.g. HIV)</li> <li>• Galactosaemia</li> <li>• Drugs: remember <b>ABCS</b>:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A – Antibiotics (e.g. tetracyclines)</li> <li>A – Aspirin</li> <li>A – Amiodarone</li> <li>B – Benzodiazepine</li> <li>C – Cytotoxic drugs</li> <li>C – Carbimazole</li> <li>S – Sulphonylureas</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

MAP 3.1	Ectopic pregnancy	72	MAP 3.6	Infertility	88
MAP 3.2	Miscarriage	74	MAP 3.7	Cervical cancer	90
MAP 3.3	Molar pregnancies	76	MAP 3.8	Vaginal cancer	92
TABLE 3.1	Sexually transmitted infections	78	MAP 3.9	Endometrial cancer	94
TABLE 3.2	Non-sexually transmitted infections	80	MAP 3.10	Ovarian cancer	96
TABLE 3.3	Menorrhagia	81	TABLE 3.5	Ovarian cysts	98
MAP 3.4	Amenorrhoea	82	TABLE 3.6	Incontinence	99
MAP 3.5	Polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS)	84	TABLE 3.7	Contraception	100
TABLE 3.4	Termination of pregnancy (TOP)	86			

**What is an ectopic pregnancy?**

This is when the embryo implants outside the uterus. The embryo may implant in the abdomen but more often it is a tubal pregnancy most commonly located in the ampulla region of the fallopian tube (80%).

**Causes**

Anything that narrows or damages the fallopian tube may result in an ectopic pregnancy.

Remember as **TIPS**:

- T** – The progesterone only pill – results in thickened secretions.
- I** – Infection and IVF treatment.
- P** – Pelvic inflammatory disease.
- S** – Surgical procedures – result in adhesions.

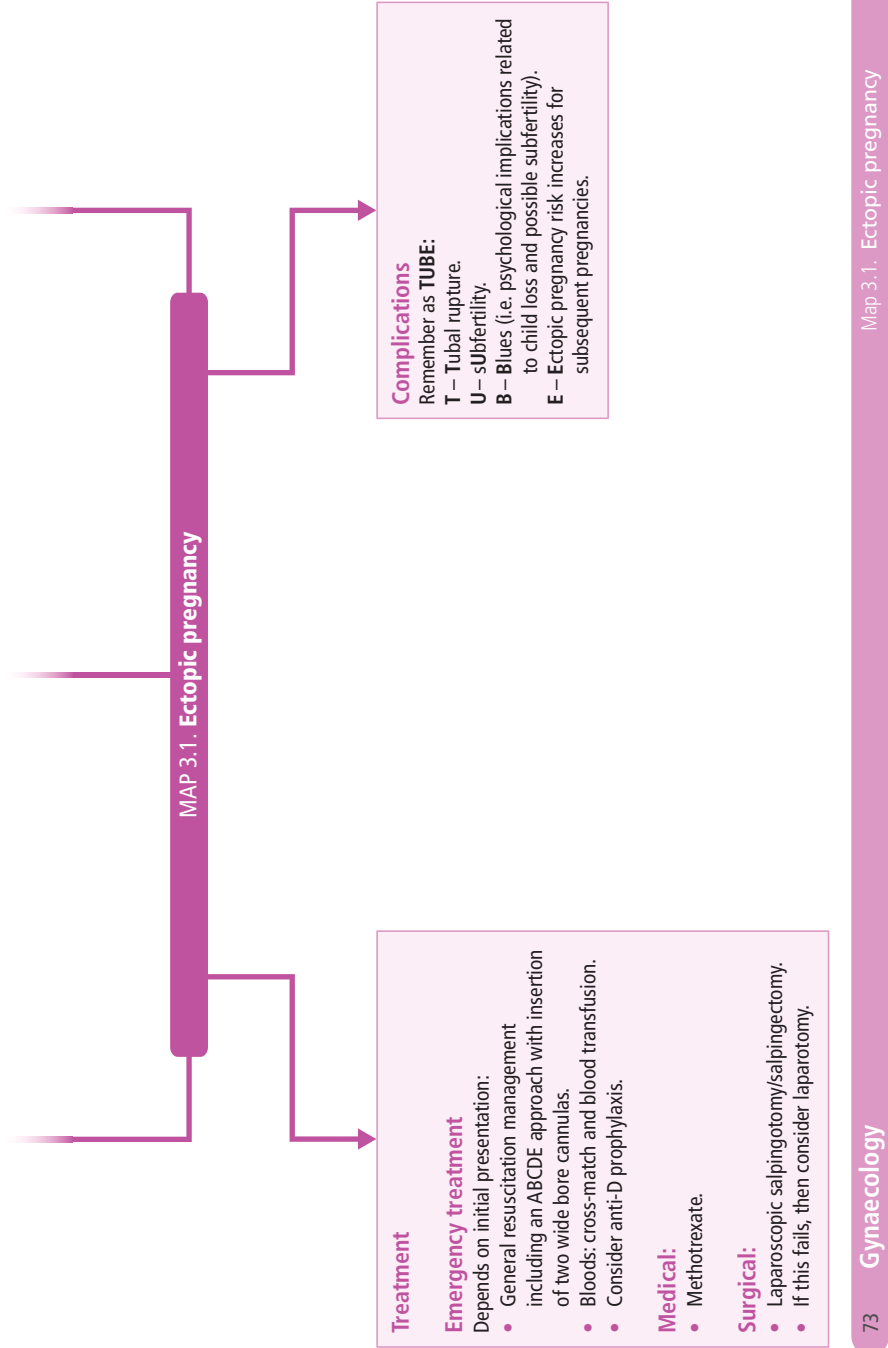
**Symptoms**

Consider in any sexually active female who has abdominal pain and who has missed a period:

- Abdominal pain – usually in the lower right or lower left quadrants and colicky in nature.
- Vaginal bleeding – dark coloured and likened to 'prune juice'.
- Nausea and vomiting.
- Signs of shock: clammy appearance, pale, tachycardic, hypotensive.
- Vaginal examination: cervical excitation.

**Investigations**

- Pregnancy test and  $\beta$ -hCG levels.
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, group and save.
- Radiology: transvaginal USS.



### What is a miscarriage?

This is when the fetus is spontaneously aborted <24 weeks gestation, with the majority being <12 weeks gestation. There are many different types of miscarriage. These may be defined as either complete or incomplete, or classified according to their presentation, such as inevitable, threatened, missed and recurrent.

### Causes

Mostly the cause is unknown but broad causes, particularly of recurrent miscarriage, may be remembered as ABC:

- A** – Antiphospholipid syndrome, increasing Age
- B** – Bleeding disorders (e.g. von Willebrand disease)
- C** – Chromosomal abnormality, Cervical incompetence

### Symptoms

Symptoms depend on the type of miscarriage.

Type of miscarriage	Symptoms	Cervical os open or closed
Inevitable	Heavy vaginal bleeding Abdominal pain	Open
Threatened	Light vaginal bleeding Fetus may survive	Closed
Missed	No vaginal bleeding Fetus is no longer viable	Closed

### Investigations

- $\beta$ -hCG levels.
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, group and save, rhesus status.
- Radiology: transvaginal USS.

## MAP 3.2. Miscarriage

### Treatment

- Depends on clinical presentation and the type of miscarriage.

### Emergency treatment:

- May be required if mother is haemorrhaging.

### Medical:

- Prostaglandins +/- mifepristone (anti-progesterone).

### Surgical:

- Suction curettage.

### Complications

- Infection and pyrexia.
- Psychological implications including depression.
- Complication of surgical curettage (e.g. the risk associated with general anaesthetic, uterine perforation, Asherman's syndrome [intrauterine adhesions]).



### What is a molar pregnancy?

Molar pregnancies, also known as gestational trophoblastic disease, are due to excessive uncontrolled proliferation of trophoblastic tissue. They may be characterized as either partial or complete molar pregnancies and further characterized as benign or malignant.

Type of molar pregnancy	Benign or malignant?
Hydatidiform mole	Benign
Invasive mole	Malignant
Choriocarcinoma	Malignant

### Causes

- Partial moles are made from both maternal and paternal genetic material.
- Complete moles are made from only paternal genetic material.

### Risk factors

- Extremes of maternal age.
- More common in women of Asian ancestry.

### Symptoms

- Uterus large for dates.
- Vaginal bleeding.
- Hyperemesis.
- Rare symptoms: pre-eclampsia, hyperthyroidism.

### Investigations

- $\beta$ -hCG levels: excessively high.
- Blood pressure.
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, TFTs (group and save, rhesus status if excessive bleeding).
- Radiology: transvaginal USS – a 'snow storm' appearance is pathognomonic.

### MAP 3.3. Molar pregnancies

#### Treatment

##### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Contact specialist centres for trophoblastic disease.

##### Medical:

- Prostaglandins +/- mifepristone (anti-progesterone) sometimes used to aid removal of trophoblastic tissue.
- Chemotherapy may be required.

##### Surgical:

- Suction curettage.

#### Complications

- Increased risk of trophoblastic disease in subsequent pregnancies.
- Trophoblastic disease may become persistent and require chemotherapy.
- Choriocarcinoma may metastasize.

TABLE 3.1. Sexually transmitted infections.				
Disease	Causative organism	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment
Chlamydia	<i>Chlamydia trachomatis</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Asymptomatic (there is currently an opportunistic screening programme in the UK for under 25s)</li> <li>Females: vaginal discharge, inter-menstrual or post-coital bleeding, cervicitis</li> <li>Males: urethritis, dysuria</li> <li>It is the most common cause of pelvic inflammatory disease</li> </ul>	Nucleic acid amplification test (NAAT) from either endocervical swabs/urine sample for women and a urine sample for men	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Doxycycline (7 days)</li> <li>Azithromycin (single dose)</li> </ul>
Trichomoniasis	<i>Trichomonas vaginalis</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Asymptomatic</li> <li>Females: vaginal discharge (green and offensive), vulvovaginitis, 'strawberry cervix', superficial dyspareunia, pH &gt;4.5</li> <li>Males: urethritis</li> </ul>	Wet mount microscopy to visualize motile trophozoites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Metronidazole</li> </ul>
Gonorrhoea	<i>Neisseria gonorrhoeae</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Females: generally asymptomatic, vaginal discharge, cervicitis</li> <li>Males: urethritis</li> </ul>	Endocervical swabs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>azithromycin and IM ceftriaxone</li> </ul>
Genital warts (condylomata acuminata)	Human papillomavirus (HPV)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Papilliform or flat warts</li> <li>May be pigmented</li> <li>May bleed</li> <li>May itch</li> </ul>	Clinical presentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>First line – topical podophyllum or cryotherapy</li> <li>Second line – imiquimod cream</li> </ul>

Genital herpes	Herpes simplex virus (HSV) 1 and 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Painful, ulcerated lesions</li> <li>Dysuria</li> <li>Lymphadenopathy</li> </ul>	Viral swab	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Aciclovir</li> </ul>
Syphilis	<i>Treponema pallidum</i>	<p>See <a href="#">Map 2.12</a> (p. 58)</p> <p>Split into:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primary syphilis – chancre</li> <li>Secondary syphilis – rash</li> <li>Tertiary syphilis – cardiac and neurological involvement. Gummata formation</li> </ul>	<p>See <a href="#">Map 2.12</a> (p. 58)</p> <p>VDRL testing</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Penicillin</li> </ul>

TABLE 3.2. Non-sexually transmitted infections.				
Disease	Causative organism	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment
Candidiasis	<i>Candida albicans</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Typical discharge ('cottage cheese')</li> <li>Itching</li> <li>Vulvitis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Microscopy and culture</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Topical preparations (e.g. imidazoles)</li> <li>Oral preparations (e.g. fluconazole)</li> </ul>
Bacterial vaginosis	<i>Gardnerella vaginalis</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>May be asymptomatic</li> <li>Amsel's criteria – three of the four criteria listed below must be met:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>White homogeneous discharge</li> <li>Clue cells visible on microscopy</li> <li>Vaginal pH &gt;4.5</li> <li>Positive whiff test – a fishy odour is created on addition of potassium hydroxide</li> </ol> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to Amsel's criteria: microscopy, increased vaginal pH, addition of potassium hydroxide</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oral metronidazole (5–7 days)</li> <li>Second line – topical metronidazole or clindamycin</li> </ul>

TABLE 3.3. Menorrhagia. In layman's terms, menorrhagia is heavy menstrual bleeding. Previously it was defined objectively as >80 mL blood loss; however, there has been a shift to the subjective where heavy menstrual bleeding is defined by what the woman feels is excessive.		
Causes	Investigations	Treatment
<p>Remember as <b>U BLEED</b>:</p> <p><b>U</b> – Uterine polyps/Uterine fibroids  <b>B</b> – Bleeding disorders (e.g. von Willebrand disease)  <b>L</b> – Likely no underlying pathology (50%)  <b>E</b> – Endometriosis  <b>E</b> – Endometrial carcinoma/hyperplasia  <b>D</b> – pelvic inflammatory Disease/  intrauterine Devices</p>	<p>Depends on the cause of menorrhagia. It is essential to perform an FBC in each case to exclude anaemia. Some investigations are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General blood tests: FBC, U&amp;E, TFTs</li> <li>• Radiology: USS, hysteroscopy, endometrial biopsy if indicated</li> </ul> <p>Refer to appropriate local algorithms.</p>	<p>Treatment is a stepwise approach.</p> <p><b>Medical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First-line: Mirena intrauterine system</li> <li>• Second-line: mefenamic acid (particularly if co-morbid dysmenorrhoea), tranexamic acid, combined oral contraceptive pill</li> <li>• Third-line: long acting progestogens (oral or injected). Consider GnRH analogues if this fails</li> </ul> <p><b>Surgical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Endometrial ablation</li> <li>• Hysterectomy</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Surgical intervention can cause infertility</p>

**What is amenorrhoea?**

This may be defined as either primary or secondary amenorrhoea:

- Primary: menstruation has not commenced by the age of 16.
- Secondary: the absence of menstruation for 6 months in a woman who previously had normal menstruation.

**Causes**

These are split into primary and secondary causes.

**Primary causes (2T 2C):**

- Turner syndrome (45,X).
- Testicular feminization.
- Congenital malformations (e.g. Mayer–Rokitansky–Küster–Hauser syndrome [Müllerian agenesis], imperforate hymen).
- Congenital adrenal hyperplasia.

**Symptoms**

Depends on the cause of amenorrhoea. Some examples are listed below:

- Polycystic ovary syndrome (see [Map 3.5](#), p. 84).
- Turner syndrome – webbed neck, short stature.
- Premature ovarian failure – associated with other autoimmune conditions such as Addison's disease and hypothyroidism.
- Mayer–Rokitansky–Küster–Hauser syndrome – varying degrees of uterovaginal aplasia or hypoplasia.

**Investigations**

- $\beta$ -hCG levels (urine or serum) to exclude pregnancy.
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, TFTs, gonadotropin levels, prolactin levels, androgen levels, oestradiol.
- Radiology: may be required to visualize suspected tumours if clinically indicated.

**MAP 3.4. Amenorrhoea**

### Secondary causes (4P 3H):

- Pregnancy – the most common cause.
- Polycystic ovary syndrome (see [Map 3.5](#), p. 84).
- Premature ovarian failure.
- Pituitary necrosis – Sheehan's syndrome after PPH.
- Hyperprolactinaemia.
- Hypothalamic disorder (e.g. anorexia nervosa, excessive exercise, stress).
- Hyper/Hypothyroidism.

### Treatment

Depends on the cause of amenorrhoea. Some examples are listed below.

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.

#### Medical:

- Polycystic ovary syndrome (see [Map 3.5](#), p. 84).
- Premature ovarian failure – hormone replacement therapy.

#### Surgical:

- Depends on underlying pathology (e.g. Mayer–Rokitansky–Küster–Hauser syndrome – the use of vaginal dilators and surgical procedures such as the Vecchietti procedure).

### Complications

- Infertility.
- Osteoporosis.



**What is polycystic ovary syndrome?**

This is when a woman has polycystic ovaries. It is diagnosed using the Rotherham criteria where two out of the three criteria listed below must be met:

1. Radiological features: a USS visualizing multiple (>12) small follicles measuring ~2–9 mm +/- an ovarian volume >10 mL.
2. Menstrual irregularity: periods that are >5 weeks apart.
3. Endocrine phenomena:
  - Hyperandrogenism – hirsutism, acne.

**Causes**

The exact cause of PCOS is unknown. Factors include insulin resistance and hormonal imbalance causing increased androgen levels, decreased levels of sex hormone binding globulin (SHBG), raised LH levels and sometimes raised prolactin levels.

**Symptoms**

May be asymptomatic but other features may be remembered as **HAIR**:

- H** – Hirsutism  
**A** – Amenorrhoea  
**I** – Irregular periods/Increased weight  
**R** – Reduced fertility and miscarriage

**Investigations**

- General blood tests: FBC, U&E, TFTs.
- Specific blood tests: androgen levels, SHBG, LH, FSH, prolactin.
- Radiology: transvaginal USS for specific features (see Rotherham criteria).

MAP 3.5. Polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS)

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Lifestyle advice – particularly weight loss.

#### Medical: this aims to treat symptoms

- Hirsutism: oral contraceptive pills with an antiandrogen effect (e.g. Yasmin or Dianette).
- Subfertility: metformin may help.
- Inducing ovulation: clomifene.

#### Surgical:

- Not indicated. IVF may be required later.

### Complications

- Infertility.
- Type 2 diabetes mellitus.
- Gestational diabetes.
- Depression.
- Increased weight, which leads to complications such as:
  - Sleep apnoea.
  - Metabolic syndrome.
  - Increased risk of diabetes.
  - High blood pressure.

TABLE 3.4. Termination of pregnancy (TOP).		
Current legal standing	Methods used	Complications
<p>Based on the Abortion Act 1967; amended 1990 by the Human Fertilization and Embryology Act. Requires the signatures of two registered practitioners. Full details of the Human Fertilization and Embryology Act may be found at: <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/37/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/37/contents</a></p> <p>Key features of the Act:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Must be no greater than 24 weeks gestation</li> <li>• May be considered &gt;24 weeks gestation if the life of the mother is at great risk</li> <li>• Consider in cases where there may be great risk to the mother's existing children</li> <li>• Consider when the physical or mental health of the mother is in great jeopardy</li> <li>• Consider if the child is highly likely to be born with a severe mental or physical handicap</li> </ul>	<p>The method used for TOP depends on the gestation of the pregnancy. Generally, the methods used are as follows.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. &lt;9 weeks gestation:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Mifepristone</li> <li>○ 48 hours after dose of mifepristone give prostaglandin (e.g. misoprostol).</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. &lt;13 weeks gestation:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Prostaglandins stimulate uterine contraction</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. 15 weeks gestation:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Surgical dilatation and vacuum aspiration</li> <li>○ Surgical dilatation and evacuation</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	<p>General complications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Those of general anaesthetic</li> <li>• Haemorrhage</li> <li>• Infection</li> <li>• Retained products of conception</li> <li>• Psychiatric complications (e.g. depression)</li> </ul> <p>Specific complications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trauma to the genital tract</li> <li>• Asherman's syndrome</li> <li>• Perforation of pelvic organs (i.e. uterus, bowel and bladder)</li> </ul>



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

### What is infertility?

Infertility is the failure to conceive after regular unprotected intercourse for 2 years in the absence of known reproductive pathology. This may be categorized as being either primary or secondary. In the former the couple have never conceived, whereas in secondary infertility the couple has previously conceived.

Fertility requires a normal sperm to reach a normal egg and then fertilize it. This fertilized egg then needs to implant successfully into the endometrium. Any hindrance in this process may cause infertility.

### Causes

These are classified into male and female causes. Some examples are listed below:

- **Male:** occurs when there is a problem with sperm volume, pH, concentration, morphology, motility or vitality. This may be due to smoking, alcohol use, steroids or STIs.
- **Female:** think of the hypothalamic ovarian axis to remember the causes:
  - Hypothalamic dysfunction:
    - Hyperprolactinaemia.
    - Hypothalamic hypogonadism.
    - Hypothyroidism.
    - Hyperthyroidism.

### Symptoms

- Primary or secondary infertility.
- Those of underlying cause.

### Investigations

- Semen analysis. Normal results are:
  - Volume >1.5 mL.
  - pH >7.2.
  - Sperm concentration >15 million/mL.
  - Morphology >4% normal forms.
  - Motility >32% progressive motility.
  - Vitality >58% live spermatozoa.
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, prolactin, 21-day SHBG, LH, FSH, progesterone (>30 nmol/L = ovulation).
- Radiology: transvaginal USS, hysterosalpingogram.
- Laparoscopy and dye tests.

- Ovarian dysfunction:
  - PCOS.
  - Premature ovarian failure.
- Tubal dysfunction:
  - PID.
  - Adhesions from previous pelvic surgery.
  - Cystic fibrosis.
- Implantation failure:
  - Fibroids.
- Anatomical abnormality:
  - Bicornate uterus.
  - Mayer–Rokitansky–Küster–Hauser syndrome.

### Treatment

Depends on the cause of infertility.

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Regular intercourse 3–4 times a week.
- Lifestyle advice – particularly weight loss.

#### Medical:

- Clomifene.
- Gonadotropin therapy.

#### Surgical:

- Ovarian diathermy.
- IVF.
- Intra-uterine insemination.
- Tubal surgery.

### Complications

- Psychological implications – depression and anxiety.
- Side effects of treatments including:
  - Ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome.
  - Ectopic pregnancy.
  - Multiple pregnancy.

### What is cervical cancer?

This is uncontrolled differentiation and proliferation of cells lining the cervix. It may be categorized into two different cell types:

1. Squamous cell carcinoma (80%).
2. Adenocarcinoma (20%).

### Causes

The exact cause of cervical cancer remains unknown but it is associated with several risk factors, the most prominent being the human papillomavirus (HPV) (see below).

### Risk factors

- HPV – types 16, 18 and 33.
- HIV.
- Multiple pregnancies.
- Multiple sexual partners.
- Early age of first sexual intercourse.
- Combined oral contraceptive pill (COC).
- Increasing age.
- Low socioeconomic status.
- Smoking.

### Symptoms

- Intermenstrual bleeding.
  - Post-coital bleeding.
  - Post-menopausal bleeding.
  - Abnormal vaginal discharge.
  - General symptoms of malignancy (e.g. fatigue, cachexia, weight loss).
  - Asymptomatic – abnormalities picked up by the National Screening Programme (NSP) UK.
- The NSP for cervical cancer uses liquid-based cytology to classify cervical intraepithelial neoplasia as well as identify HPV infection. This occurs 3 yearly aged 25–49 and 5 yearly aged 50–64, providing that results are normal.

### Investigations

- General blood tests: FBC, U&E, LFTs, TFTs.
- Specific blood tests: colposcopy with biopsy of cervix.
- Radiology: MRI of pelvis.
- Stage using the Fédération Internationale de Gynécologie et d'Obstétrique (FIGO) system.

## MAP 3.7. Cervical cancer

### Cervical ectropion

Does not cause cervical cancer but is included in the differential diagnosis of vaginal bleeding.

#### What is cervical ectropion?

This is when a greater proportion of columnar epithelium crosses the transition zone and is present on the ectocervix rather than stratified squamous cell epithelium. Columnar epithelium is thinner and far more fragile than stratified squamous cell epithelium, therefore it is more prone to bleeding.

**Causes:** anything that increases oestrogen levels (e.g. COCP, pregnancy).

**Symptoms:** post-coital bleeding, abnormal vaginal bleeding, bleeding on contact (e.g. at colposcopy).

**Treatment:** ablative cold coagulation.

### Treatment

Depends on FIGO stage and whether or not metastases are present.

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Lifestyle advice – smoking cessation.
- Prevention (UK): HPV vaccination offered to schoolgirls aged 12.

#### Medical:

- Chemotherapy and radiotherapy may be required.

#### Surgical:

- Cone biopsy.
- Hysterectomy.

### Complications

- Psychological implications – depression and anxiety.
- General and specific complications of chemotherapy and radiotherapy.
- Lymphoedema if lymph nodes are removed.
- Fistula formation.
- Metastases.
- Death.



### What is vaginal cancer?

This is uncontrolled differentiation and proliferation of cells lining the vagina. It may be categorized into different cell types:

- Squamous cell carcinoma (most common).
- Adenocarcinoma.
- Clear cell adenocarcinoma.
- Germ cell tumours (e.g. teratomas).
- Melanoma.

### Causes

The exact cause of vaginal cancer remains unknown but it is associated with several risk factors (see below).

### Risk factors

Remember these as **VAGINA**:

- V** – Viruses (e.g. HPV, HIV)
- A** – increasing Age
- G** – General factors such as smoking and alcohol
- I** – chronic Irritation (e.g. from prolonged pessary use)
- N** – Neoplasms (e.g. having cervical cancer increases the risk of vaginal squamous cell carcinoma)
- A** – vaginal Adenosis

### Symptoms

- Asymptomatic.
- Intermenstrual bleeding.
- Post-coital bleeding.
- Post-menopausal bleeding.
- Abnormal vaginal discharge.
- Dyspareunia.
- General symptoms of malignancy (e.g. fatigue, cachexia, weight loss)

### Investigations

- General blood tests: FBC, U&E, LFTs, TFTs.
- Specific blood tests: colposcopy with biopsy.
- Radiology: MRI pelvis.
- Stage using the FIGO system or the TNM staging system.

### MAP 3.8. Vaginal cancer

#### Treatment

Depends on FIGO stage and whether or not metastases are present.

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Lifestyle advice – smoking cessation.
- Prevention (UK): HPV vaccination offered to schoolgirls aged 12.

#### Medical:

- Chemotherapy and radiotherapy may be required.

#### Surgical:

- Partial or radical vaginectomy.
- Radical vaginectomy plus radical hysterectomy.
- Pelvic exenteration.

#### Complications

- Psychological implications – depression and anxiety.
- General and specific complications of chemotherapy and radiotherapy.
- Lymphoedema if lymph nodes are removed.
- Fistula formation.
- Metastases.
- Death.

### What is endometrial cancer?

This is uncontrolled differentiation and proliferation of the endometrium. It may be categorized into different cell types, most of which are adenocarcinomas.

### Causes

It is due to the unopposed action of oestrogen on the endometrium. Risk factors are listed below.

### Risk factors

Remember these as **ENDOMETRIUM**:

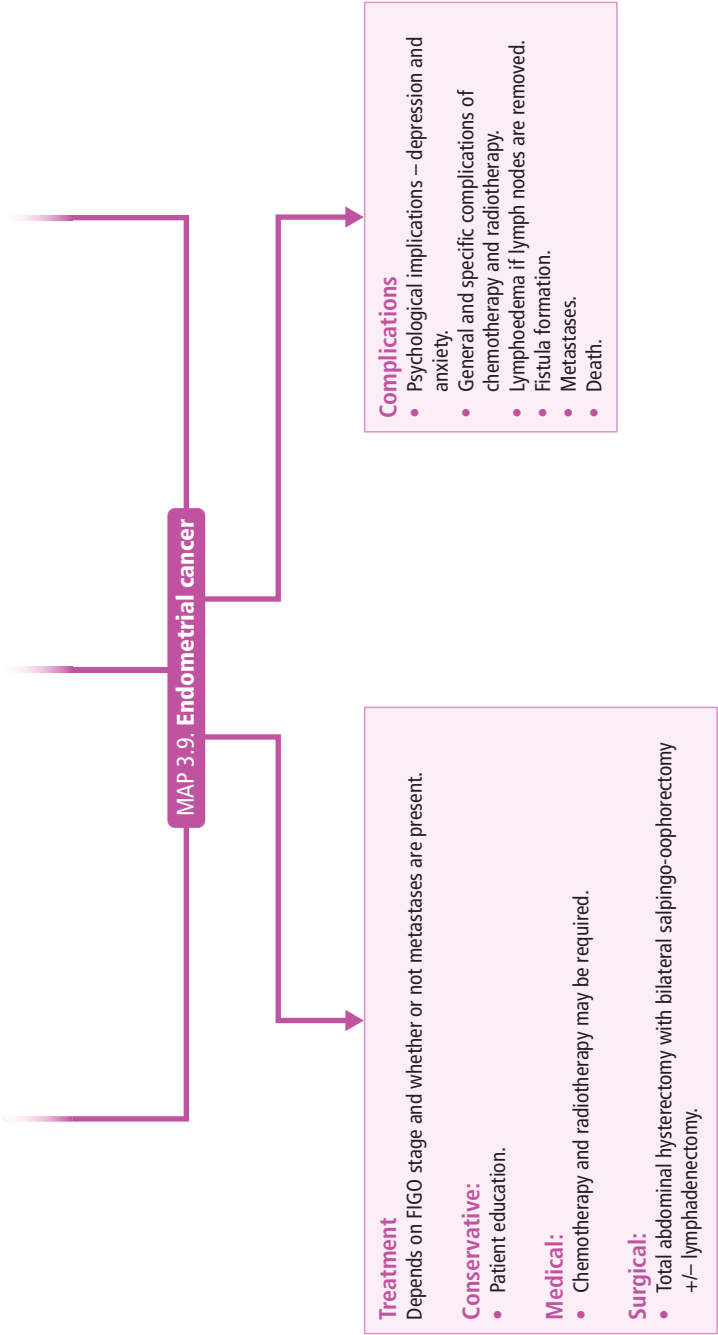
- E** – Early menarche
- N** – Nulliparity
- D** – Diabetes mellitus
- O** – polycystic Ovary syndrome
- M** – Menopause (late)
- E**
- T** – Tamoxifen
- R** – HRT
- I** – Increased risk with other cancers (e.g. breast and ovarian)
- U** – Unopposed oestrogen (e.g. anovulation, HRT)
- M** – Menstrual irregularity

### Symptoms

- A woman with post-menopausal bleeding is considered to have endometrial cancer until proven otherwise.
- Premenopausal women: intermenstrual bleeding, post-coital bleeding.
- General symptoms of malignancy (e.g. fatigue, cachexia, weight loss)

### Investigations

- General blood tests: FBC, U&E, LFTs, TFTs.
- Radiology: first line – transvaginal USS (<4 mm = normal).
- This may be followed by hysteroscopy with endometrial biopsy.
- MRI of pelvis – for staging and metastases.
- Stage using the FIGO system or the TNM staging system.



### What is ovarian cancer?

This is uncontrolled differentiation and proliferation of ovarian tissue. Approximately 90% arise from epithelial tissue. May occur secondarily (e.g. metastasis from another site, usually the GI tract, where it is known as a Krukenberg tumour).

### Causes

The exact cause of ovarian cancer is unknown; however, it is strongly associated with multiple ovulations and other risk factors (see below).

### Risk factors

Remember these as **ABCDE**:

- A** – increasing Age
- B** – *BRCA1* and *BRCA2* genes
- C** – COCP is protective!!
- D** – Duration of ovulation (i.e. nulliparity, early menarche and late menopause)
- E** – Endometriosis

### Symptoms

Symptoms are generally really vague, which is why ovarian cancer can be so difficult to diagnose.

Symptoms include:

- Abdominal pain.
- Abdominal bloating.
- Intermenstrual bleeding.
- Post-coital bleeding.
- Early satiety.
- Symptoms of bladder dysfunction or irritation such as frequency and urgency.
- General symptoms of malignancy (e.g. fatigue, cachexia, weight loss).

### Investigations

- General blood tests: FBC, U&E, LFTs, TFTs.
- Tumour marker: CA 125 (diagnosis and follow-up).
- Radiology: transvaginal USS.
- CT or MRI of pelvis – for staging and metastases.
- Surgery: diagnostic laparotomy with biopsy.
- Stage using the FIGO system or the TNM system.
- Risk of Malignancy Index (RMI) may be used to calculate the risk of having a malignant ovarian tumour = ultrasound score × menopausal score × CA 125 measurement.

### MAP 3.10. Ovarian cancer

#### Treatment

Depends on FIGO stage and whether or not metastases are present.

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.

#### Medical:

- Chemotherapy usually required and radiotherapy may be required.

#### Surgical:

- Depends on the individual case and may include oophorectomy, salpingectomy, hysterectomy, omentectomy.

#### Complications

- Psychological implications – depression and anxiety.
- General and specific complications of chemotherapy and radiotherapy.
- Lymphoedema if lymph nodes are removed.
- Fistula formation.
- Metastases.
- Death.

TABLE 3.5. Ovarian cysts. Ovarian cysts may be benign or malignant. Ultrasound is used to assess which is more likely. Unilocular cysts are likely physiological/benign, whereas multilocular complex cysts raise suspicion of a malignant lesion.	
Type of cyst	Key features
Follicular cyst	The most common type of physiological cyst
Corpus luteum cyst	Higher tendency to cause intraperitoneal bleeding
Dermoid cyst	Benign germ cell tumour Torsion more likely
Epithelial tumours	<p>1. Serous cystadenoma:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Commonest</li> <li>○ May mimic features of serous carcinoma</li> </ul> <p>2. Mucinous cystadenoma:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ May be massive in size</li> </ul>
Endometrioma	<p>Also known as 'chocolate cysts' Complication of endometriosis</p> <p><b>What is endometriosis?</b> A condition where endometrial tissue occurs outside the uterine cavity.</p> <p><b>Causes:</b> The exact cause is unknown but the present theory regards retrograde menstruation as the most likely factor.</p> <p><b>Symptoms:</b> Chronic pelvic pain, retroverted uterus, dysmenorrhoea, deep dyspareunia.</p> <p><b>Investigations:</b> Bimanual and speculum examination followed by laparoscopy.</p> <p><b>Treatment:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservative: patient education.</li> <li>• Medical: a stepwise approach is employed. First line: NSAIDs. Second line: paracetamol. Third line: codeine. Hormonal therapy such as the COCP may be used if these pain medications fail.</li> <li>• Surgical: laser ablation, adhesiolysis, total abdominal hysterectomy.</li> </ul>

TABLE 3.6. Incontinence.			
Type	What is it?	Investigations	Treatment
Stress incontinence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urine is lost by any movement that increases intra-abdominal pressure (e.g. sneezing and coughing)</li> <li>Aggravating factors include pregnancy, obesity, COPD</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urinalysis</li> <li>Post-void residual volume</li> <li>Urodynamic testing</li> <li>Endoscope tests</li> <li>Radiology: x-ray, USS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conservative: patient education, lifestyle advice such as smoking cessation, weight loss</li> <li>First line: Kegel pelvic floor exercises</li> <li>Medical: oestrogen may be given to post-menopausal women</li> <li>Surgery: urethropexy, bladder neck suspension surgery (Burch and sling procedures)</li> </ul>
Urge incontinence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Too much contraction</li> <li>Urine is lost by inappropriate detrusor muscle contraction</li> <li>Cause: may be due to neoplasms or nerve damage (e.g. multiple sclerosis, Parkinson's disease, stroke)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urinalysis</li> <li>Post-void residual volume</li> <li>Urodynamic testing</li> <li>Endoscope tests</li> <li>Radiology: x-ray, USS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Anticholinergic medications (e.g. oxybutynin therapy)</li> <li>Treatment of underlying condition</li> </ul>
Overflow incontinence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Too little contraction</li> <li>This happens due to a marked increase in bladder residual volume; therefore, the bladder is usually full and thus frequently leaks urine</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urinalysis</li> <li>Post-void residual volume</li> <li>Urodynamic testing</li> <li>Endoscope tests</li> <li>Radiology: x-ray, USS</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conservative: patient education, stop medications if they are the cause</li> <li>Intermittent catheterization</li> <li>Bethanechol (cholinergic) may improve detrusor muscle activity</li> </ul>

Table 3.6. Incontinence



TABLE 3.7.7. Contraception. Consult the UKMEC guidelines regarding contraceptive choices

(<http://www.fsrh.org/pdfs/UKMEC2009.pdf>).

Efficacy of contraception depends on the Pearl Index (the number of unintended pregnancies per 100 woman years).

A high Pearl Index equates to a higher chance of an unintended pregnancy.

Type	Examples
Barrier methods	<p>Condom – male and female</p> <p>Diaphragm</p> <p>Cap</p>
Hormonal contraception	<p>COCp:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mechanism of action: prevents ovulation and prevents implantation by thinning the endometrial lining</li> <li>• Many contraindications. Refer to UKMEC guidelines. There are four categories in the UKMEC guidelines; 1 – generally safe; 2 – benefits outweigh the risks; 3 – risks outweigh the benefits; 4 – unsafe</li> <li>• Effective contraception: after 7 days</li> </ul> <p>POP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mechanism of action: thickens the cervical mucus and secretions making it inhospitable to sperm</li> <li>• Effective contraception: after 2 days</li> </ul> <p>Contraceptive injection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Depo-Provera is mainly used in the UK</li> <li>• Given 12 weekly</li> <li>• Delay in return of fertility once stopping the injection. Make take up to 12 months to return</li> <li>• Effective contraception: after 7 days</li> </ul>

	<p>Contraceptive implant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The radiopaque implant (Nexplanon) is inserted subdermally in the non-dominant arm</li> <li>• Is the long-acting contraception of choice in young people who may not reliably take the pill</li> <li>• Effective contraception: after 7 days</li> </ul> <p>Emergency contraceptive pill:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1.5 mg levonorgestrel taken within 72 hours of unprotected intercourse</li> </ul>
Intrauterine contraception	<p>Intrauterine device (IUD):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IUD also known as the copper coil</li> <li>• Mechanism of action: the copper ions are thought to create a hostile environment for sperm</li> <li>• Effective contraception: immediately</li> </ul> <p>Interuterine system (IUS):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IUS, also known as the Mirena system, releases levonorgestrel</li> <li>• Mechanism of action: thickens cervical mucus and secretions. Prevents endometrial proliferation</li> <li>• Effective contraception: after 7 days</li> </ul>
Irreversible contraception	<p>Male sterilization:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An easier procedure to perform than female sterilization</li> <li>• May be done as an outpatient procedure under local anaesthesia</li> <li>• Two semen samples must be supplied after the procedure at 16 and 20 weeks to ensure that it has worked</li> </ul> <p>Female sterilization:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Performed under general anaesthesia</li> <li>• Many different methods may be used (e.g. Filshie clips or Falope rings)</li> </ul>



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

MAP 4.1	Neonatal jaundice	104	MAP 4.14	Cystic fibrosis (CF)	130
MAP 4.2	Necrotizing enterocolitis (NEC)	106	MAP 4.15	Asthma	132
MAP 4.3	Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis	108	TABLE 4.3	Flow chart summarizing the British Thoracic Society guidelines	134
MAP 4.4	Hirschsprung's disease	109	MAP 4.16	Rheumatic fever	136
MAP 4.5	Intussusception	110	MAP 4.17	Urinary tract infection (UTI)	138
TABLE 4.1	Anterior abdominal wall defects	111	MAP 4.18	Haemolytic uraemic syndrome (HUS)	140
MAP 4.6	Congenital cardiac defects	112	MAP 4.19	Henoch–Schönlein purpura (HSP)	142
MAP 4.7	Genitourinary abnormalities	114	TABLE 4.4	Childhood epilepsy syndromes	144
TABLE 4.2	Neurocutaneous syndromes	116	MAP 4.20	Diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA)	146
MAP 4.8	Neural tube defects (NTDs)	118	FIGURE 4.1	Pathophysiology of diabetic ketoacidosis	148
MAP 4.9	Cerebral palsy	120	TABLE 4.5	Trisomies	149
MAP 4.10	Meningitis	122	MAP 4.21	Kawasaki's disease	150
MAP 4.11	Failure to thrive	124	TABLE 4.6	Childhood cancers	152
MAP 4.12	Bronchiolitis	126			
MAP 4.13	Croup	128			

### What is neonatal jaundice?

Jaundice, also known as icterus, is the yellow discolouration of mucous membranes, sclera and skin. This occurs due to the accumulation of bilirubin. Jaundice may be seen at a bilirubin concentration  $>42.8 \mu\text{mol/L}$  ( $2.5 \text{ mg/dL}$ ).

### Causes

The causes of jaundice may be split into three categories:

1. Pre-hepatic jaundice.
2. Intra-hepatic jaundice.
3. Post-hepatic jaundice.

For neonates it may be further subdivided into a time scale:  $<24$  hours, 24 hours to 3 weeks, and  $>3$  weeks. See Table opposite for more details.

### Symptoms

Poor feeding, failure to thrive and yellow discolouration as well as **SICK**:

- S** – Seizures  
**I** – Irritability, Increased muscle tone  
**C** – Coma  
**K** – Kernicterus

### Treatment

Treat underlying cause

### Complications

- Liver failure.
- Pancreatitis.
- Renal failure.
- Biliary cirrhosis.
- Sepsis.
- Cholangitis.

### Investigations

Must determine underlying cause.

Use these tests to determine the type of jaundice:

- Appearance of urine and stool.
- LFTs.
- Bilirubin levels.
- Alkaline phosphatase levels.

**Table to show the different blood results for different types of jaundice:**

Investigation	Pre-hepatic jaundice	Intra-hepatic jaundice	Post-hepatic jaundice
Appearance of urine	Normal	Dark	Dark
Appearance of stool	Normal	Normal or pale	Pale
Conjugated bilirubin	Normal	↑	↑
Unconjugated bilirubin	Normal or ↑	↑	Normal
Total bilirubin	Normal or ↑	↑	↑
Alkaline phosphatase	Normal	↑	↑

## MAP 4.1. Neonatal jaundice

Time elapsed postnatally	Cause
<24 hours	<p>Infection (e.g. TORCHES [see Map 2.6, p. 50])</p> <p>Haemolytic disorders:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ABO incompatibility.</li> <li>• Rhesus incompatibility.</li> <li>• G6PD deficiency: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ X-linked condition.</li> <li>○ Deficiency in glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase. Resultant effect is a decrease in antioxidant NADPH meaning that RBCs are more susceptible to oxidative stress (e.g. infection/certain foods such as fava beans). Blood smear: Heinz bodies, bite cells.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Spherocytosis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Autosomal dominant condition.</li> <li>○ Caused by functional abnormality of structural RBC membrane proteins (e.g. spectrin, ankyrin)</li> <li>○ Blood smear: spherocytes.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
24 hours to 3 weeks	<p>Remember as <b>ABC</b>:</p> <p><b>A</b> – A physiological cause</p> <p><b>B</b> – Breast milk jaundice</p> <p><b>C</b> – Crigler–Najjar syndrome: autosomal recessive condition. Two types: type 1: absence of UDP glucuronosyl transferase 1-A1; type 2: reduced levels of UDP glucuronosyl transferase 1-A1.</p> <p>Haemolysis</p> <p>Infection</p>
>3 weeks	<p>Unconjugated causes: infection, a physiological cause, haemolytic causes. Conjugated causes: hepatitis, obstructed bile duct.</p>

### What is necrotizing enterocolitis?

This is an inflammatory bowel necrosis.

### Causes

The exact cause of NEC is unknown, but the present theory concerning the pathophysiology of NEC involves a hypoxic insult that occurs in a premature infant because their immune system is not fully developed. Hypoxia occurs and this causes intestinal sloughing. This allows bacteria to invade the intestinal wall and cause inflammation. This eventually leads to gangrene, risk of perforation and NEC.

### Investigations

- Blood tests: FBC, WCC, U&E (there may be a metabolic acidosis).
- Radiology: abdominal x-ray (pneumatosis intestinalis/perforation). May show other signs (e.g. football sign [massive pneumoperitoneum], thumbprinting [large bowel oedema]).

### Symptoms

- Intolerant of feeds.
- Abdominal distension.
- Decreased bowel sounds.
- Bloody stools.
- Vomiting (may be bile stained).
- Shock.

## MAP 4.2. Necrotizing enterocolitis (NEC)

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Information provided to parents.
- Stop bottle feeding.
- Admit to NICU and take serial x-rays looking for perforation.
- Continually monitor girth measurement.

#### Medical: only consider if no perforation evident:

- Decompress the large bowel.
- Provide broad-spectrum antibiotics (check hospital guidelines).
- Intravenous fluids and nutrition.

#### Surgical:

- Manage surgically if perforated.

### Complications

- Death.
- Short bowel syndrome.
- Bowel obstruction.
- Anaemia.



**What is hypertrophic pyloric stenosis?**

This is when the muscular layer of the pylorus hypertrophies, resulting in a gastric outlet obstruction by narrowing the outlet from the stomach to the duodenum. It presents around 2–8 weeks of age.

**Causes**

Hypertrophy of the muscular layer of the pylorus. The exact reason why this happens remains unclear but there are some associated risk factors (see below).

**Risk factors (remember as the 3Fs):**

First-born males  
Family history of the disorder  
Fair skin

**Investigations**

- Feeding test may show peristaltic wave.
- Blood tests: FBC, WCC, U&E, LFTs (there may be a hypochloraemic alkalosis).
- Monitor urine output.
- Radiology: USS confirms diagnosis

### MAP 4.3. Hypertrophic pyloric stenosis

**Symptoms**

Remember as **PYLORIC**:

**P** – Projective vomiting (non-bilious) worsening with time  
**Y** – Yelling, unhappy child  
**L** – Lethargic child, Loss of weight  
**O** – ‘Olive’ (pyloric mass) present in the RUQ  
**R** – Rumbling tummy (i.e. gastric peristalsis from left to right seen on feeding test)  
**I** – Irritable  
**C** – Constipated

**Treatment****Conservative:**

- Parent education.
- Continual monitoring.

**Medical:**

- Correct electrolyte imbalance.

**Surgical:**

- Ramstedt’s pyloromyotomy.

**Complications**

- Electrolyte imbalances.
- Duodenal perforation.
- Apnoea.
- Aspiration pneumonia.

### What is Hirschsprung's disease?

This is a congenital absence of ganglion cells from the muscular and mucosal layers of the colon. The region usually affected is the rectum since, during development, the cells migrate craniocaudally. The loss of these ganglion cells results in constipation, obstruction and, potentially, megacolon. This condition affects males more than females.

### Causes

As above – defective craniocaudal migration of the neuroblast cells occurring at 12 weeks gestation.

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Parent education.
- Continual monitoring.

#### Surgical:

- Surgery is the definitive treatment. Remove the affected section of bowel +/- colostomy. Examples of procedures used are listed below:
  - Soave–Boley procedure.
  - Duhamel procedure.

## MAP 4.4. Hirschsprung's disease

### Symptoms

- Failure to pass meconium.
- Abdominal distension.
- Vomiting.
- Decreased feeding.
- Irritability.
- Empty rectal vault.
- Possible signs of enterocolitis.

### Investigations

- Blood tests: FBC, WCC, U&E, LFTs.
- Rectal suction biopsy showing aganglionic section of bowel is gold standard investigation.

### Complications

- Enterocolitis.
- Acute obstruction.
- Complications of surgery and general complications.

**What is intussusception?**

This is when a portion of the intestine becomes invaginated into its own lumen to a variable degree by peristalsis.

**Causes**

These may be split into paediatric and adult causes.

**Paediatric:**

- Meckel's diverticulum. This is the remnant of the vitelline duct (joins yolk sac to the midgut lumen) that usually obliterates during 9<sup>th</sup> week of gestation. It is associated with the rule of 2s:
  - It affects 2% of the population.
  - 2 times more common in males.
  - It is 2 inches long.
  - It is located 2 feet from the iliocaecal valve (although, in reality, this may be any distance).
  - It contains 2 types of tissues, gastric and pancreatic, which is why a technetium-99m scan is the investigation of choice.
- Hypertrophied Peyer's patches

**Adults**

- Tumour.

**Symptoms**

Symptoms present in a classic triad:

1. Pain – severe, colicky abdominal pain.
2. Blood in stool – often described as 'redcurrant jelly'.
3. Vomiting – non-bilious initially but may become bilious.

**MAP 4.5.  
Intussusception****Investigations**

- Blood tests: FBC, WCC, U&E, LFTs (usually unremarkable blood results).
- Radiology: abdominal x-ray – may visualize dilated loops of bowel or perforation.
- USS – 'target sign'

**Note:** Air/contrast enema may be used as it is both diagnostic and therapeutic.

**Treatment****Conservative:**

- Parent education.
- Continual monitoring.

**Radiological (see investigations section):**

- Hydrostatic reduction using enema.

**Surgical:**

- May be required if other measures fail.

**Complications**

- Perforation.
- Shock.
- Peritonitis.

TABLE 4.1. Anterior abdominal wall defects. The differences between an omphalocele and a gastroschisis are outlined below.			
	Omphalocele	Gastroschisis	
Location	Midline defect. It is a ventral defect of the umbilical ring	Paraumbilical defect due to incomplete fusion of the abdominal wall	
Covered by viscera	Yes	No	
Associated with other defects	Yes. Generally, midline defects are associated with other abnormalities such as cardiac, genitourinary or chromosomal abnormalities	No. However, this condition has an association with cocaine use and babies who are small for gestational age	
Investigations	Detected antenatally via sonography	Detected antenatally via sonography	
Treatment	<p>Several steps need to be followed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The abdominal contents must be protected. This may be achieved using moistened, sterile gauze</li> <li>2. Fluids and electrolytes must be monitored and corrected if necessary</li> <li>3. The lesion must be closed (e.g. using a silo). This must be done slowly because if closed too quickly, the sudden addition of the abdominal contents may cause haemodynamic compromise and decrease venous return to the heart</li> </ol>	<p>Several steps need to be followed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The abdominal contents must be protected. This may be achieved using moistened, sterile gauze</li> <li>2. Fluids and electrolytes must be monitored and corrected if necessary</li> <li>3. Provide broad-spectrum antibiotics.</li> <li>4. Surgery is necessary usually within 24–48 hours</li> </ol>	

### Atrial septal defects (ASDs):

#### Ostium primum:

- Caused by a failure of the septum primum to join the endocardial cushion.
- Associated with other neural crest migration defects since the endocardial cushion is primarily formed from neural crest cells that have migrated to the endocardial tube during embryological development.

#### Ostium secundum:

- Eight times more common than the primum type.
- Caused by excessive absorption of the septum primum or incomplete growth of the septum secundum.

### Acyanotic defects

Type	Cause	Features
Tetralogy of Fallot	Dextraposition of the aortopulmonary septum (aka the spiral septum)	Remember as <b>PROV</b> : <b>P</b> – Pulmonary stenosis <b>R</b> – Right ventricular hypertrophy <b>O</b> – Overriding aorta <b>V</b> – VSD
Persistent truncus arteriosus	The spiral septum fails to form	A VSD forms since the spiral septum is the source of the membranous intraventricular septum
Transposition of the great vessels	During development the aortopulmonary septum spirals through a 180 degree anticlockwise rotation, hence its name the spiral septum. This places the great vessels into their appropriate anatomical position (i.e. the aorta posterior and to the right, the pulmonary trunk anterior and to the left). In this condition the aortopulmonary septum fails to spiral	Associated with other defects that allow the shunting of blood, otherwise the neonate would die

## MAP 4.6. Congenital cardiac defects

### What are congenital cardiac defects?

This is when the heart fails to develop normally. They may be broadly categorized as cyanotic and acyanotic.

#### Cyanotic defects: right → left shunt

- Truncus arteriosus.
- Transposition of the great vessels.
- Tricuspid insufficiency.
- Tetralogy of Fallot.

#### Acyanotic defects: left → right shunt

- Remember as the **3Ds**:  
VSD – most common defect  
ASD  
PDA

#### Causes

Depends on the specific defect, but there are many risk factors associated with them:

- Unknown.
- Maternal factors: e.g. TORCHES infection (see Map 2.6, p. 50), diabetes mellitus and systemic lupus erythematosus.
- Teratogens:
  - Alcohol.
  - Lithium.
  - Warfarin.
  - Phenytoin.
- Chromosomal abnormalities.

### Murmurs

Condition	Murmur	Location best heard
VSD	Pansystolic. Smaller lesions are loudest	Lower left sternal edge
ASD	Systolic ejection	Upper left sternal edge
PDA	Machinery murmur	Upper left sternal edge
Tetralogy of Fallot	Systolic ejection	Upper left sternal edge
Transposition of the great vessels	No murmur	N/A

### Horseshoe kidney

#### What is a horseshoe kidney?

This occurs during development when the upper and lower poles of the kidneys fuse and cannot ascend to their normal anatomical position due to the inferior mesenteric artery. This results in a horseshoe shape.

**Causes:** congenital abnormality.

#### Signs and symptoms:

- Asymptomatic.
- Recurrent urinary tract infections.
- Renal calculi.
- Obstructive uropathy.

**Investigations:** USS is diagnostic.

**Treatment:** treatment of complications.

#### Complications:

- Susceptible to trauma.
- Renal calculi formation.
- Increased risk of transitional cell carcinoma of the renal pelvis.

Genitourinary abnormalities are associated with **CHARGE**:

- C** – Coloboma
- H** – Heart defects
- A** – Atresia of the nasal choanae
- R** – Retarded growth/development
- G** – Genitourinary abnormalities
- E** – Ear abnormalities/deafness

### Autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease

#### What is autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease (ARPKD)?

This is a recessively inherited polycystic disease found in children.

#### Causes:

- *PKHD1* on chromosome 6.

#### Signs and symptoms:

- Hypertension.
- Those of chronic kidney injury.
- Chronic respiratory infections.
- Those of portal hypertension: ascites, caput medusae and oesophageal varices (vomiting blood).
- Failure to thrive.
- Recurrent urinary tract infections.
- Polyuria.

**Investigations:** antenatal screening is diagnostic. Shows enlarged kidney with or without oligohydramnios.

**Treatment:** no specific treatment. Manage hypertension. Dialysis and kidney transplantation should be considered. Long-term oxygen therapy is often required due to chronic respiratory infections.

#### Complications:

- Hepatic cysts.
- Congenital hepatic fibrosis.
- Proliferative bile ducts.

## MAP 4.7. Genitourinary abnormalities

### Bladder exstrophy

#### What is bladder exstrophy?

This is a congenital malformation where the bladder protrudes through an abdominal wall defect.

**Causes:** congenital abnormality.

**Signs and symptoms:** remember as **ABCDEs**:

- A** – Abdominal wall defect
- B** – Boys also have epispadias
- C** – Clitoris is bifid in girls affected
- D** – Divergent labia may also be present
- E** – Externally rotated pelvis
- S** – Shortened pubic rami

**Investigations:** clinical diagnosis aided with USS.

**Treatment:** surgery.

#### Complications:

- Vesicoureteral reflux (diagnosed after a micturating cystourethrogram).
- Urinary tract infections.
- Bladder spasm.

### Hypospadias

#### What is hypospadias?

This is a congenital malformation of the urethral groove, meaning that the urethral opening occurs on the ventral aspect of the penis. The hypospadias is classified by the location of the urethral opening. Epispadias is when the urethral opening occurs on the dorsal aspect of the penis.

**Causes:** congenital abnormality.

#### Signs and symptoms:

Classic triad of:

1. Abnormal urethral opening.
2. Chordee (bend of penis).
3. Hooded foreskin.

**Investigations:** clinical diagnosis.

**Treatment:** surgery.

#### Complications:

- Infection.
- Haematoma.
- Fistula.
- Stenosis.



TABLE 4.2. Neurocutaneous syndromes.		
Condition	Genetics	Notes
Neurofibromatosis	Autosomal dominant Type 1: neurofibromin defect chromosome 17q11 Type 2: merlin defect chromosome 22q12	Type 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aka von Recklinghausen disease</li> <li>• Skin manifestations:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Café au lait spots</li> <li>◦ Axillary freckling</li> <li>◦ Neurofibromas</li> <li>◦ Lisch nodules (hamartomas on the iris)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Increased risk of optic glioma</li> </ul>
Tuberous sclerosis	Autosomal dominant Type 1: hamartin defect chromosome 9 Type 2: tuberlin defect chromosome 16	Type 2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skin manifestations are more mild than type 1</li> <li>• Associated with acoustic neuromas and deafness</li> </ul>
Hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia	Autosomal dominant Type 1: hamartin defect chromosome 9 Type 2: tuberlin defect chromosome 16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skin manifestations:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Ash leaf spots</li> <li>◦ Shagreen patches</li> <li>◦ Adenoma sebaceum</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Associated with epilepsy and benign tumours</li> </ul>
	Autosomal dominant condition Most due to mutations of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>ENG</i> chromosome 9</li> <li>• <i>ACVRL1</i> chromosome 12</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aka Osler–Weber–Rendu syndrome</li> <li>• Associated with telangiectasia, epistaxis and vascular disorders of the central nervous syndrome</li> </ul>

# Sturge–Weber syndrome

Mutation of the *GNAQ* gene causes abnormality of mesoderm and ectoderm development

- Skin manifestation: facial port wine stain
- Radiological appearance: intracranial lesions and typical tram track calcifications
- Associated with epilepsy, hemiplegia, glaucoma and mental retardation

### What are neural tube defects?

These are congenital abnormalities in the development of the spine, spinal cord and brain. They occur to varying degrees but the most common is spina bifida, a disorder in which the spinal column does not completely close.

### Causes

The exact cause of NTDs is not known. However, they are associated with teratogens such as antiepileptic medication, maternal diabetes mellitus and high maternal BMI.

### Investigations

- Antenatally on ultrasound.
- Triple marker test at 16–18 weeks:
  1. Alpha fetoprotein levels ( $\alpha$ -FP).
  2. Oestriol levels (uE3).
  3. Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG).

Condition	$\alpha$ -FP	uE3	hCG
Spina bifida	↑	Normal	Normal
Anencephaly	↑	↓	↓

### Symptoms

Vary depending on type of NTD. A brief outline is provided below:

- Anencephaly: the brain and cranium fail to develop resulting in fetal death.
- Encephalocele: aka cranium bifidum. This is a condition where the brain, covered by its meninges, protrudes through a midline cranial defect.
- Spina bifida: this occurs when the spinal column or vertebral arch fails to close. The spinal column may be tethered, which leads to problems with bladder control. On examination, there is often hair overlying the defect.
- Meningocele: is associated with spina bifida. The meninges protrude through the defect but it does not contain the spinal cord.
- Meningomyelocele: is associated with spina bifida. The meninges and spinal cord protrude through the defect.

## MAP 4.8. Neural tube defects (NTDs)

### Treatment

Depends on the type of NTD.

#### Conservative:

- Parent education.
- Folic acid supplementation – higher dose to mothers at risk (e.g. those taking antiepileptic medication).
- Braces, crutches and other walking aids to help child's mobility.

#### Medical:

- Treatment of symptoms (e.g. UTIs and difficulty with bladder control).

#### Surgical:

- Release tethered cord.
- Shunts for hydrocephalus.
- Closure if spinal cord exposed.

### Complications

- Decreased bladder control.
- Increased risk of UTI.
- Decreased mobility.
- Learning difficulties.
- Hydrocephalus.
- Complications of surgery and general anaesthetic.

### What is cerebral palsy?

This is a non-progressive insult that occurs on the developing brain. It results in a disorder of movement and posture as well as other neurological complaints such as epilepsy, depending on the location of the lesion.

### Causes

There are many different causes of cerebral palsy including:

- Infection – meningitis and TORCHES.
- Trauma – in early childhood years or at birth.
- Hypoxia.
- Prematurity – increases risk.
- Vascular malformation (e.g. arteriovenous malformations, stroke).
- Tumours.

### Symptoms

The symptoms depend on the subtype of cerebral palsy (remember as **SAD**). Split symptoms into:

1. Motor abnormality.

Subtype	Notes
Spastic	Most common ~80% Scissoring posture since flexors, adductors and internal rotators are largely affected Patient may present with diplegia, hemiplegia or quadriplegia
Ataxic	Abnormal sense of body in space
Dyskinetic	Abnormal, involuntary posturing

2. Learning difficulties.

3. Neurological abnormalities: patients may suffer with epilepsy.
4. Behavioural abnormalities: disordered sleep and self-injurious behaviour.
5. Sensory impairment: visual impairment including refractory errors as well as strabismus. Increased risk of deafness. Essential to screen for both.
6. Pseudobulbar palsy: present in some patients. Affects speech and swallowing.

## MAP 4.9. Cerebral palsy

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Parent and patient education.
- Access to support services.

#### Medical:

- Manage complications.
- Antiepileptic medication.
- Others such as benzodiazepines and baclofen may be required.

#### Surgical:

- Muscle lengthening.
- Orthopaedic surgery (e.g. spinal fusion).
- Selective dorsal rhizotomy.

### Investigations

Generally this is a clinical diagnosis, but identifying the cause may be aided by radiological investigation such as CT and MRI. It is also important to perform an audiological assessment as well as an ophthalmological evaluation.

### Complications

- Orthopaedic complications: muscle shortening, abnormal posturing.
- Neurological complications: epilepsy.
- Respiratory complications: aspiration pneumonia, restrictive lung disease.
- Gastrointestinal complications: gastro-oesophageal reflux disease, constipation.
- Urinary complications: UTI, bladder control issues.
- Dermatological complications: decubitus ulcers.
- Psychological complications: depression.
- Sleep disorders.
- Learning difficulties.

**What is meningitis?**

This is an infection of the subarachnoid space by an organism that subsequently causes inflammation of the meninges.

**Causes**

There are many different causes of meningitis (see below).

Category	Age affected	Organisms
Bacterial	Neonate to 2 months	Group B streptococcus <i>Escherichia coli</i> <i>Listeria monocytogenes</i>
	1 month to 6 years	<i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type B

**Symptoms**

- General symptoms:
  - Lethargy.
  - Crying.
  - Off feeds.
- Signs of increased intracranial pressure:
  - Decreased level of consciousness.
  - Papilloedema.
  - Headache.
- Specific signs:
  - Purpuric non-blanching rash (*Neisseria meningitidis*).
  - Neck stiffness.
  - Kernig's sign.
  - Focal neurological signs (e.g. cranial nerve involvement).

**Investigations**

- Blood tests: FBC, WCC, U&E, LFTs, glucose, group and save, clotting studies, blood cultures and PCR for *N. meningitidis*.
- General investigations: throat swab, urinalysis microscopy and culture, stool sample.
- Lumbar puncture: contraindicated if raised intracranial pressure or meningococcal septicaemia. Values shown below. PCR required for viral diagnosis.

Organism	WCC	Protein	Glucose
Bacterial	Neutrophils	↑	↓
Viral	Lymphocytes	Normal	Normal

- Radiology: CT if indicated.

MAP 4.10. Meningitis

	Over 6 years	<i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> <i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i> Mumps
	Any age	<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i>
Viral	Any age	Enterovirus Cytomegalovirus Arbovirus

**Risk factors: remember as ABCS:**  
**A** – Age (young)  
**B** – Being of low socioeconomic status  
**C** – Complement defects  
**S** – Sickle cell disease

### Treatment

**Conservative:**

- Parent education.
- Contact public health consultant since it is a notifiable disease.

**Medical:**

- GP may give IM benzylpenicillin in their practice to prevent delay.
- IV antibiotics depend on age:
  - <3 months: amoxicillin and cefotaxime.
  - >3 months: cefotaxime.
- Dexamethasone if >1 month and causative organism is *Haemophilus influenzae*.
- Antibiotic prophylaxis for close meningococcal contacts with rifampicin.

### Complications

Meningitis causes several complications. Some are listed below. Remember as the 5Cs:

- C – Cerebral palsy
- C – Convulsions
- C – Circulatory shock
- C – Cerebral abscess
- C – Cranial nerve palsies



**What is failure to thrive?**

This is when the child's weight or rate of weight gain is significantly less than their identically matched peers.

**Causes**

There are many causes of failure to thrive, which may be congenital or acquired. Some are categorized below:

- Not enough dietary intake:
  - Abuse and neglect.
  - Anorexia nervosa.
  - Poor parental dietary understanding.
- Difficulty feeding:
  - Cleft palate.
  - Oesophageal atresia/tracheo-oesophageal atresia.
  - Neurological disorders (e.g. cerebral palsy).
- Malabsorption:
  - Coeliac disease.
  - Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD).
  - Lactose intolerance.
- Chronic disease:
  - Cystic fibrosis.
  - Asthma.
  - Growth hormone deficiency.
  - Hypothyroidism.
- Chromosomal abnormalities:
  - Turner syndrome.
- Genetic abnormalities:
  - Achondroplasia.
  - Inborn errors of metabolism.

**Symptoms**

- General symptoms:
  - Lethargy.
  - Decreased weight.
  - Off feeds.
- Signs and symptoms of underlying disease (see below):

Condition	Notes
Anorexia nervosa	See <a href="#">Map 1.6</a> (p. 22)
Cerebral palsy	See <a href="#">Map 4.9</a> (p. 120)
Cystic fibrosis	See <a href="#">Map 4.14</a> (p. 130)
Asthma	See <a href="#">Map 4.15</a> (p. 132)
Abuse	Bruising of varying age. Changing history not in keeping with injuries
Hypothyroidism	Cold intolerance, constipation, dry skin/hair, hyporeflexia, bradycardia
Achondroplasia	Autosomal dominant inheritance. A cause of dwarfism. Due to mutation of fibroblast growth factor receptor 3 (FGFR3)
Coeliac disease	Proximal small intestine mainly affected. Associated with other autoimmune conditions and dermatitis herpetiformis

### MAP 4.11. Failure to thrive

#### Treatment

##### Conservative:

- Parent education.
- Involve social workers if necessary.
- Ensure child has an appropriate diet and is receiving the necessary calories.

##### Medical:

- Treat the underlying cause.

##### Surgical:

- If indicated.

#### Complications

- Psychological issues (e.g. depression).
- Decreased growth.
- Developmental delay.
- Specific problems related to cause.

#### Investigations

- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, LFTs, TFTs, glucose.
- Urinalysis.
- Stool microscopy and culture.
- Specific test (e.g. sweat test for cystic fibrosis, endomesial and gliadin antibodies for coeliac disease).
- Chromosomal analysis if indicated.
- Radiology: may be required in certain circumstances (e.g. cerebral palsy may require CT or MRI).

### What is bronchiolitis?

This is a lower respiratory tract infection that is characterized by progressive symptoms from coryza to a persistent cough, breathlessness and possible respiratory distress. This condition often affects children <1 year of age since their airways are so narrow.

### Causes

Remember as **RIP**:

**R** – Respiratory syncytial virus (most common cause)

**I** – Influenza

**P** – Parainfluenza

### Symptoms

- General symptoms:
  - Breathlessness.
  - Persistent cough.
  - Lethargy.
  - Off feeds.
- Signs of respiratory depression:
  - Nasal flaring.
  - Subcostal and intercostal recession.
  - Low Glasgow Coma Scale score.
- Cyanosis.
- Signs of hyperinflation:
  - Downward displacement of liver.
- On auscultation:
  - Expiratory wheeze.
  - Fine end inspiratory crackles.

### Investigations

- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, LFTs.
- Capillary blood gas.
- Specific tests: nasal aspirates with immuno-fluorescent staining for respiratory syncytial virus.
- Radiology: chest x-ray

## MAP 4.12. Bronchiolitis

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Parent education.
- Continual monitoring.
- High-risk infants may require prophylactic palivizumab (e.g. infants who are premature or have congenital heart defects).

#### Medical:

- Humidified oxygen delivered via a nasal cannula.
- Ventilation required if symptoms are severe.
- Bronchodilators may be used but their benefit is unproven.

### Complications

- Ventilation may be required (this may increase the risk of pneumonia).
- Respiratory failure.
- Cardiac failure.
- Pneumothorax.

### What is croup?

This is a viral infection that causes progressive inflammation of the respiratory tract commencing with the larynx and spreading distally to the bronchi. This is why it is also known as acute laryngotracheobronchitis. Tends to affect children aged 6 months to 6 years.

### Causes

Remember as **RIP**:

**R** – Respiratory syncytial virus  
**I** – Influenza  
**P** – Parainfluenza (most common cause)

### Symptoms

Tend to be worse at night

- **General symptoms:**
  - Breathlessness.
  - Persistent cough.
  - Lethargy.
  - Off feeds.
- **Typical features:** worsen with progression of inflammation:
  - Coryza +/- fever (prodrome).
  - 'Barking' cough.
  - Hoarseness.
  - Stridor.
- **Signs of respiratory depression:**
  - Nasal flaring.
  - Subcostal and intercostal recession.
  - Low Glasgow Coma Scale score.
  - Cyanosis.
- **On auscultation:**
  - Stridor – heard in moderate croup with a stethoscope. It is possible to hear stridor without a stethoscope in severe cases.

### Investigations

- Blood tests and an examination of the child's throat is usually not undertaken since this may distress the child and inadvertently close their airway, leading to an emergency situation in which invasive access to the airway must be established.
- Heart rate, respiratory rate and oxygen saturation.
- Assess severity using the Westley Croup Score:

Category	Westley score	Features
Mild	0–2	Occasional cough. No stridor. No signs of respiratory depression
Moderate	3–5	Frequent cough. Stridor. Sternal wall retraction at rest
Severe	6–11	Frequent cough. Marked stridor. Marked sternal wall retraction. Respiratory distress

## MAP 4.13. Croup

### Treatment

Depends on the severity of croup.

#### Conservative:

- Parent education.
- Continual monitoring.

#### Medical:

Mild	Most may be managed at home with paracetamol, new guidance recommends giving a single dose of oral dexamethasone to all children regardless of severity.
Moderate	Steroids, e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Oral dexamethasone or prednisolone</li> <li>- Nebulized budesonide</li> </ul>
Severe	1. Steroids, e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Oral dexamethasone or prednisolone</li> <li>- Nebulized budesonide</li> </ul> 2. Nebulized adrenaline (5 mL of 1:1,000 with oxygen)

### Complications

- Death.
- Tracheitis.
- Pneumonia.

### What is cystic fibrosis?

This is an autosomal recessive condition that occurs in 1 in 2,500 live births and has a carrier rate of 1 in 25. It occurs due to a deletion in phenylalanine, meaning that an abnormal cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) protein is then created. This in turn decreases  $\text{Cl}^-$  ion transport resulting in thickened dehydrated secretions.

### Causes

It is caused by a deletion in phenylalanine, most commonly at position 508 on chromosome 7.

### Symptoms

Symptoms and how the disease manifests itself may vary depending on the age of the child.

#### Neonate:

- Meconium ileus.

#### Young child:

- Failure to thrive.
- Frequent chest infections.
- Steatorrhoea.
- Signs of clubbing commence.

#### Older child:

- Frequent chest infections.
- Asthma.
- Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis.
- Steatorrhoea.

#### Adulthood:

- As above.
- Bronchiectasis.
- Infertility.
- Diabetes.
- Cor pulmonale.
- Depression.
- Cirrhosis.

## MAP 4.14. Cystic fibrosis (CF)

### Investigations

Depend on age of patient and when the disease presents.

- Specific tests:
  - Newborn blood spot: immunoreactive trypsinogen (IRT)
  - Sweat test:
    - $\text{Cl}^- > 50 \text{ mmol/L}$
    - $\text{Na}^+ > 60 \text{ mmol/L}$
- Blood tests with every acute exacerbation: FBC, U&E, LFTs.
- Identify cause of infection using sputum analysis, chest x-ray and blood culture. Common organisms include *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.
- Radiology:
  - Chest x-ray:
    - Bronchiectasis: 'tram tracks'.
    - Consolidation.
    - Fibrosis.

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Parent education (e.g. keep children with CF separate to avoid cross-infection).
- Continual monitoring with multidisciplinary team involvement.
- Up to date immunizations.
- Physiotherapy (e.g. Flutter®, a mucus clearance device used by respiratory physiotherapists).

#### Medical:

- Treat infections according to cultural sensitivities. Consult microbiology and hospital guidelines. Some examples are given below:
  - Piperacillin in combination with tazobactam.
  - Tobramycin.
  - Meropenem.
  - Imipenem.
- Pancreatic enzyme supplements (e.g. Creon).
- Fat soluble vitamins.

### Complications

- Increased frequency of respiratory tract infections.
- Bronchiectasis.
- Respiratory failure.
- Infertility.
- Diabetes.
- Gallstones.
- Cor pulmonale.
- Malnutrition.
- Nasal polyps.
- Depression.



**What is asthma?**

Asthma is a chronic, inflammatory disease that is characterized by reversible airway obstruction. In children it affects boys more than girls, but in adults, females are more greatly affected.

**Causes**

The cause of asthma is multifactorial encompassing both genetic and environmental elements:

- **Genetic:**
  - Personal/family history of atopy – involvement of chromosome 11.
  - Family history of asthma.
- **Environmental:**
  - Indoor allergens:
    - House dust mite.
    - Pets.
  - Outdoor allergens:
    - Fungal spores.
    - Pollen.
    - Cold air.

**Symptoms**

- Respiratory features: wheeze, cough, shortness of breath.
- Symptoms worse at night or early morning.
- Symptoms may occur after exercise or a triggering factor such as cold weather.
- Symptoms may occur after beta blockers.
- Decreased peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) and forced expiratory volume in 1 second.
- Personal/family history of asthma/atopy.
- Unexplained blood eosinophilia.

**Investigations**

- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, LFTs, eosinophils.
- Sputum sample if indicated.
- Pulmonary function tests:
  - PEFR: diurnal variation.
  - Spirometry: FEV<sub>1</sub>/FVC <0.7 (obstructive defect).
- Radiology:
  - Chest x-ray: only if required/in acute setting. May show pneumothorax or consolidation.

**MAP 4.15. Asthma**

- Occupational allergens:
  - Isocyanates.
  - Epoxyresins.
- Other factors:
  - Smoking.
  - Infection.
  - Emotion.
  - Drugs (e.g. beta blockers).

The above triggering factors cause the classic triad that characterizes asthma:

1. Copious mucus secretion.
2. Inflammation of the airways.
3. Contraction of bronchial smooth muscle.

This triad occurs due to the activation of Th2 cells, which upregulate the immune response. Th2 cells stimulate the release of the following:

- Interleukin (IL)-4: stimulates eosinophils and B lymphocytes.
- IL-5: stimulates eosinophils.
- IL-13: stimulates mucus production.

## Treatment

### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Advice on inhaler technique, use of spacer devices and avoidance of triggering factors.
- Annual asthma review and influenza vaccine required.

### Medical:

- Refer to British Thoracic Society Guidelines (see [Table 4.3](#), p. 134).

## Complications

- Death.
- Disturbed sleep.
- Persistent cough.
- Side effects of steroids, e.g.:
  - Weight gain.
  - Thinning of the skin.
  - Striae formation.
  - Cataracts.
  - Cushing's syndrome.
  - Growth disturbance.





- No improvement: stop LABA and increase inhaled corticosteroid dose
- Consider theophylline (phosphodiesterase inhibitor) or montelukast (leukotriene receptor antagonist)



Step 4: Refer to specialist

Step 4: Increase inhaled corticosteroid dose



Step 5:

- Steroid tablet (prednisolone)
- Highest dose inhaled corticosteroid
- Refer to specialist

Step 4:

- Increase inhaled corticosteroid dose
- Consider theophylline (phosphodiesterase inhibitor), montelukast (leukotriene receptor antagonist) or beta 2 agonist tablet



Step 5:

- Steroid tablet (prednisolone)
- Highest dose inhaled corticosteroid
- Refer to specialist

### What is rheumatic fever?

Rheumatic fever is a rare inflammatory disorder that is now more common in those from the Asian subcontinent. Tends to affect children aged 5–15 years old.

### Causes

- Group A beta haemolytic streptococcus (e.g. *Streptococcus pyogenes*).
- Rheumatic fever is preceded by a streptococcal pharyngitis and then affects all layers of the heart, creating a pathological lesion called an Aschoff body.
- Other regions of the body as well as the heart are affected, such as the skin, central nervous system and the musculoskeletal system.

### Symptoms

Diagnosed using the Jones criteria: 2 major or 1 major and 1 minor criteria PLUS a preceding streptococcal throat infection.

Remember major criteria as **ABCD**:

- A** – Arthritis (polyarthritis)
- B** – Beating heart (carditis)
- C** – Sydenham's Chorea
- D** – Dermatological manifestations (e.g. subcutaneous nodules and erythema marginatum)

Remember minor criteria as **FAT PAD**:

- F** – Fever
- A** – Arthralgia
- T** – Throat swab positive for Group A beta haemolytic *Streptococcus*
- P** – Previous rheumatic fever/prolonged PR interval
- A** – Acute phase reactants (e.g. CRP/ESR/leucocytosis)
- D** – N/A

### MAP 4.16. Rheumatic fever

### Investigations

- Throat swabs.
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, LFTs, ASO titres or DNAase.
- ECG: prolonged PR interval.
- ECHO: visualize heart valve affected.

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient and parent education.

#### Medical:

- Aspirin is the initial treatment of choice for inflammation but is contraindicated in children due to Reye syndrome, which is a rapidly progressive encephalopathy.
- Corticosteroids may be used for inflammation.
- Antibiotics (e.g. penicillin). Check sensitivities with microbiology and hospital guidelines.

### Complications

- Chronic rheumatic heart disease: mitral valve affected in 50%.
- Atrial fibrillation.
- Heart failure.
- Predisposition for infective endocarditis.

**What is a urinary tract infection?**

This is an infection of the urinary tract with typical signs and symptoms. It may be classified as either lower or upper (acute pyelonephritis).

In children, UTIs are more common in boys until the age of 3 months. After this time the incidence is higher in girls.

**Causes**

UTIs are generally caused by infection of the urinary tract with *Escherichia coli*. However, there are several risk factors that may predispose to infection (see below).

**Risk factors**

- Female gender.
- Genitourinary malformations.
- Vesicoureteric reflux (VUR).
- Diabetes.
- Immunosuppression.
- Conditions that predispose to stone formation and therefore urinary tract obstruction.
- Catheterization.

**Investigations**

- Urine dipstick: positive for leucocytes and nitrites. The problem in paediatrics is collecting the urine sample and the method varies depending on the age of the child. Some examples include: clean catch method, collection pads and suprapubic aspiration.  
Urine culture:  $>10^5$  organisms per mL of midstream urine.
- Radiology:
  - Kidneys, ureter and bladder USS for anatomical abnormalities.
  - Vesicoureteric reflux: micturating cystourethrogram.
  - Renal scarring: dimercaptosuccinic acid scan.

**Symptoms**

Generally depend on the age of the child.

**Neonates:**

- Off feeds.
- Irritable
- Foul smelling urine

**Young children:**

- Fever.
- Dysuria.
- Suprapubic pain.

**Older children (more like adult symptoms):**

- Fever.
- Dysuria.
- Frequency.
- Urgency.
- Suprapubic pain.

**Upper UTI:**

- Fever/chills.
- Flank pain.
- Haematuria.

MAP 4.17. Urinary tract infection (UTI)

## Treatment

### Conservative:

- Parent and patient education.

### Medical:

- Depends on the age of the child and type of infection.
- Treat according to cultural sensitivities after contacting microbiology and consulting local guidelines.

Age	Action
<3 months	Refer
>3 months with lower UTI	Antibiotics (e.g. trimethoprim or nitrofurantoin)
>3 months with upper UTI	Admit and antibiotics (e.g. co-amoxiclav)

## Complications

- Pyelonephritis.
- Hydronephrosis.
- Renal failure.
- Renal abscess.
- Sepsis.



**What is haemolytic uraemic syndrome?**

This is a syndrome that predominantly affects children.

**Causes**

Usually *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 or *Shigella* enteritis. These organisms enter the body via contaminated food or water. Then they express viratoxins, which cause damage by binding to glomerular endothelial cells, resulting in renal insufficiency, destroying red blood cells and causing anaemia and platelet damage.

**Symptoms**

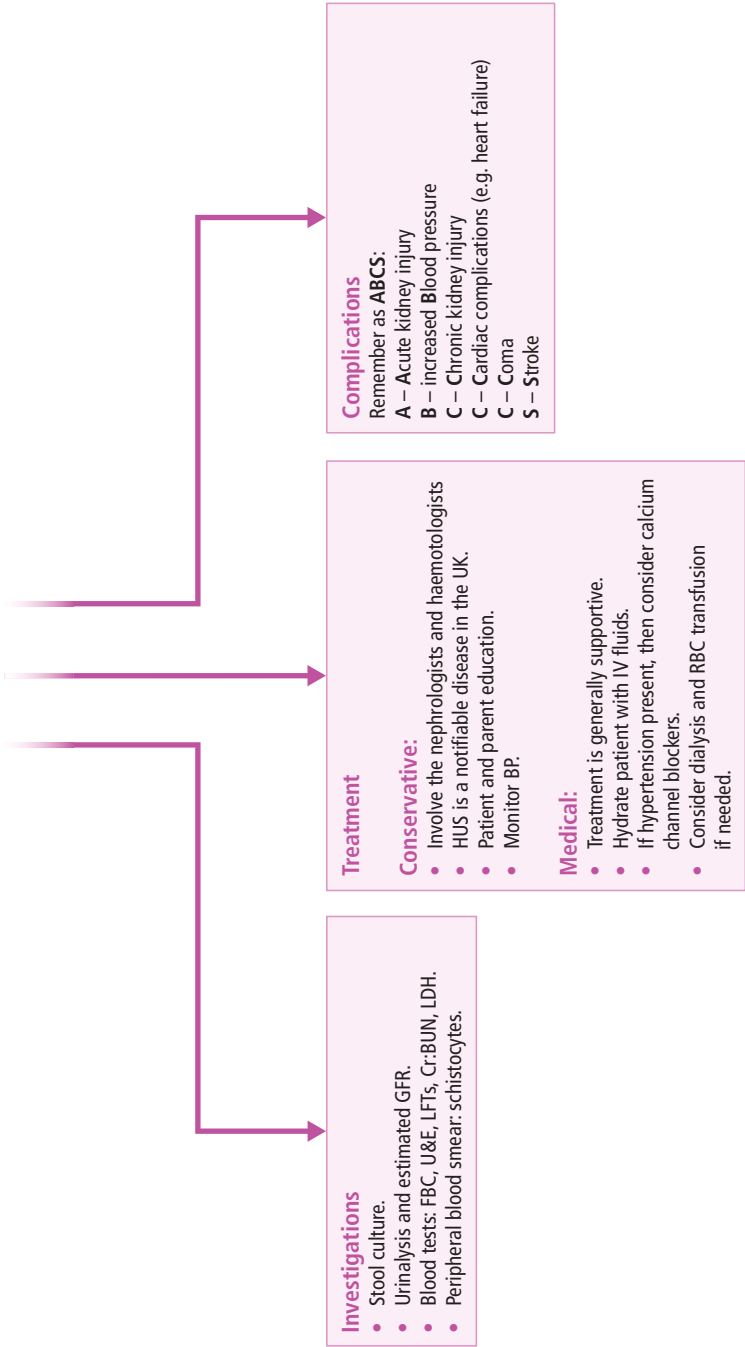
HUS is comprised of a triad. Remember as MAT:

1. **M** – Microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia
2. **A** – Acute kidney injury
3. **T** – Thrombocytopenia

Other symptoms include:

- Nausea
- Vomiting
- Bloody diarrhoea
- Abdominal pain
- NO FEVER

**MAP 4.18. Haemolytic uraemic syndrome (HUS)**



**What is Henoch-Schönlein purpura?**

This is a systemic vasculitis that presents with typical signs and symptoms.

**Causes**

HSP is caused by IgA complex deposition in the capillaries, arterioles and venules in organs such as the skin and the kidneys, which causes symptoms via the activation of complement.

**Symptoms**

HSP is comprised of a triad. Remember as **RAP**:

1. **R** – Renal manifestations:

- Haematuria – microscopic/macrosopic.
- ANCA negative glomerulonephritis.
- Nephrotic syndrome (rare).

2. **A** – Arthralgia and abdominal pain.

3. **P** – Purpura:

- This typically affects the buttocks and the lower limbs. However, it may affect the arms.

**MAP 4.19.  
Henoch-Schönlein  
purpura (HSP)**

### Investigations

- Urinalysis and estimated GFR.
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, LFTs, Cr:BUN, LDH, CRP, ESR.
- IgA levels.
- Skin biopsy if indicated or if there is diagnostic uncertainty: immunofluorescence shows IgA deposits and C3.

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient and parent education.

#### Medical:

- Treatment is generally supportive due to high rates of spontaneous remission.
- Analgesia.
- Steroids may sometimes be used in severe cases.

### Complications

Remember as **ABC**:

- A** – Acute kidney injury
- B** – Bowel obstruction: intussusception
- C** – Chronic kidney injury

TABLE 4.4. Childhood epilepsy syndromes.			
Type of epilepsy	Features	Investigations	Treatment
Absence	<p>Cause: exact cause is unknown but is thought to involve T-type <math>\text{Ca}^{2+}</math> channels. Seizures may be triggered by hyperventilation</p> <p>Features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aka petit mal seizures</li> <li>• Consciousness is impaired</li> <li>• Often picked up as day dreaming in school</li> <li>• More common females</li> <li>• May be associated with automatisms (e.g. lip smacking)</li> </ul>	EEG: 3Hz spike and wave	Ethosuximide
Benign rolandic epilepsy	<p>Cause: unknown</p> <p>Features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Occurs at night time</li> <li>• Abnormal sensation (e.g. paraesthesia of the corner of the patient's mouth and tongue)</li> <li>• Drooling and bed wetting may occur</li> <li>• Tends to remit by puberty</li> </ul>	EEG: centrottemporal spikes	Often not used since the condition is benign Antiepileptics: carbamazepine is used first line

Lennox–Gastaut syndrome	<p>Cause: overall the cause is unknown but it may occur secondary to congenital or acquired causes. Congenital causes include tuberous sclerosis and inherited metabolic disorders. Acquired causes include infection, trauma and tumours</p> <p>Features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Varying types of seizures</li> <li>• Status epilepticus may occur</li> <li>• Associated with drop attacks</li> <li>• Associated with learning difficulties and developmental delay</li> <li>• Persists into adult life</li> </ul>	EEG: Slow spike and wave	<p>Difficult to treat</p> <p>Antiepileptic: sodium valproate is often used first line</p> <p>Prednisolone is sometimes used</p>
West's syndrome	<p>Cause: exact cause is unknown. However, there are theories that suggest the involvement of abnormal GABA neurotransmitter or the excessive production of corticotropin-releasing hormone</p> <p>Features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are three different types of attack: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Lightning attacks</li> <li>2. Nodding attacks</li> <li>3. Jackknife attacks</li> </ol> </li> <li>• Associated with: ABCD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A – Aicardi syndrome</li> <li>B – Brain damage</li> <li>C – Cerebral atrophy</li> <li>D – Dysplasia of the cortex</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	EEG: hypsarrhythmia	<p>Difficult to treat</p> <p>Antiepileptic: vigabatrin is often used first line</p> <p>Prednisolone is sometimes used</p>

### What is diabetic ketoacidosis?

This is an emergency that is associated with type 1 diabetes (see [Map 2.2](#), p. 40). It is a state of uncontrolled catabolism in which ketone bodies are formed. The ketone bodies are acetone, acetoacetate and beta-hydroxybutyrate. This may be the patient's first presentation to emergency services prior to a diabetic diagnosis or it may be brought on by the patient missing their insulin dose or because of stress (e.g. illness)

### Causes

- Non-deliberate omission of insulin (e.g. illness).
- Deliberate omission of insulin (e.g. children with unstable family circumstances, co-morbid psychiatric disorder such as eating disorders or depression, psychosocial impact of having a chronic illness resulting in missed doses at school or university).

The pathophysiology of DKA is summarized in [Figure 4.1](#) (p. 148).

### Investigations

- Bloods: glucose levels, U&E, blood gases.
- Urinalysis: for ketones.
- If infection suspected, then obtain cultures (blood, urine, throat) and perform the 'septic six'.
- ECG – tented T-waves and broadening of the QRS complex may be seen in hyperkalaemia associated with potassium therapy
- ABG: assess the degree of acidosis.
- Amylase: abdominal pain and vomiting is also associated with pancreatitis.
- Radiology: chest x-ray may be required to locate source of infection.

### Symptoms

#### General symptoms:

- Polyuria/enuresis.
- Polydipsia.
- Weight loss.
- Abdominal pain.
- Lethargy.
- Vomiting.
- Confusion.

#### Clinical signs of DKA:

- Dehydration.
- Polyuria.
- Polydipsia.
- Tachycardia.
- Hypotension.
- Kussmaul breathing (to exhale excessive CO<sub>2</sub>).

- Acetone sweet smelling breath.
- Confusion.
- Coma.

#### Biochemical signs:

- Ketonuria.
- Increased blood glucose level.
- Acidaemia.

## MAP 4.20. Diabetic ketoacidosis (DKA)

### Treatment

#### Resuscitation:

- Airway – +/- nasogastric tube.
- Breathing – 100% oxygen.
- Circulation – IV saline solution.

#### Clinically acidotic but not in shock:

- IV therapy – saline solution and additional KCl therapy (monitor ECG).
- Fixed rate insulin infusion of 0.1 unit/kg/h IV (typically 50 units Actrapid® in 50ml 0.9% saline).
- Constant patient observations (e.g. glucose levels, urine output, fluid input, neurological status, electrolytes and ECG).
- Start broad-spectrum antibiotics if infection suspected.

#### Clinically well and tolerating oral fluids:

- Start subcutaneous insulin.
- Continue oral hydration therapy.

### Complications

- Coma.
- Complications of treatment, e.g.:
  - Cerebral oedema.
  - Hypokalaemia.
  - Hypoglycaemia.



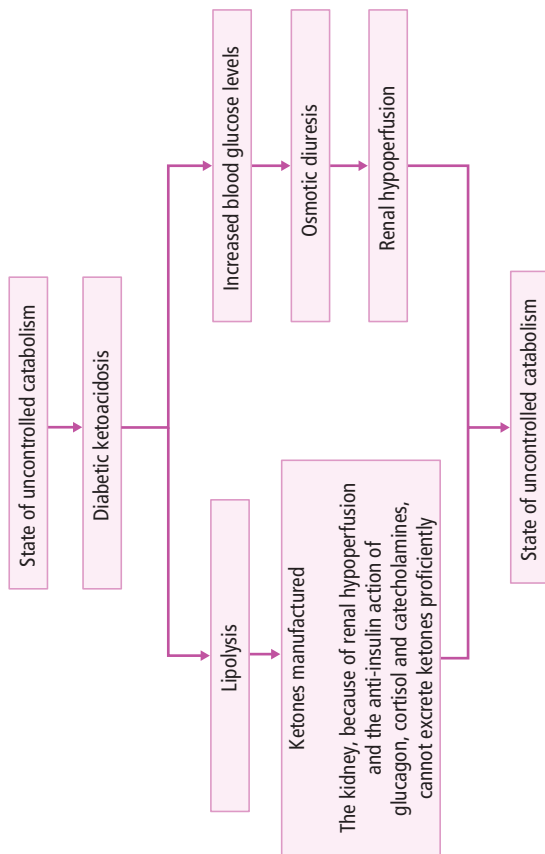


FIGURE 4.1. Pathophysiology of diabetic ketoacidosis

TABLE 4.5. Trisomies.

Trisomy	Syndrome name	Symptoms	Investigations	Complications
21	Down's syndrome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Learning difficulties</li> <li>• Short stature</li> <li>• Flattened nose</li> <li>• Slanted eyes</li> <li>• Simian crease</li> <li>• Gap between 1st and 2nd toe</li> </ul>	<p>Antenatal testing – USS for nuchal translucency (see Table 2.1, p. 34)</p> <p>Radiology – pelvic x-ray shows dysplastic pelvis</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atrial septal defects</li> <li>• Ventricular septal defects</li> <li>• Duodenal atresia</li> <li>• Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia</li> <li>• Alzheimer's disease</li> <li>• Hypothyroidism</li> </ul>
18	Edward's syndrome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rocker bottom feet</li> <li>• Learning difficulties</li> <li>• Clenched hands</li> <li>• Low set ears</li> <li>• Micrognathia</li> <li>• Cleft lip or cleft palate</li> <li>• Undescended testicles</li> </ul>	<p>Chromosomal analysis confirms diagnosis</p> <p>ECG and ECHO – for cardiac complications</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coarctation of the aorta</li> <li>• Atrial septal defects</li> <li>• Inguinal hernia</li> <li>• Omphalocele</li> <li>• Renal agenesis</li> </ul>
13	Patau's syndrome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Learning difficulties</li> <li>• Congenital heart disease</li> <li>• Cleft lip/palate</li> <li>• Microcephaly</li> <li>• Polydactyly</li> <li>• Rocker bottom feet</li> </ul>	<p>Chromosomal analysis confirms diagnosis</p> <p>ECG and ECHO – for cardiac complications</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Omphalocele</li> <li>• Polycystic kidneys</li> <li>• Ventricular septal defects</li> <li>• Inguinal hernia</li> </ul>

### What is Kawasaki's disease?

This is a rare form of autoimmune vasculitis; also known as lymph node syndrome. It is vital to diagnose due to its severe complications.

### Causes

Exact cause is not known. It is thought to be an autoimmune vasculitis.

### Symptoms

Remember as **ABCDEs**:

- A** – A high fever >5 days
- B** – Bright red lips
- C** – Cervical lymphadenopathy
- D** – Desquamation of hands and feet
- E** – Eyes: non-purulent bilateral conjunctivitis
- S** – Strawberry tongue

### Investigations

Kawasaki's disease is a clinical diagnosis and there is no specific test; however, it is vital to perform an ECHO looking for coronary aneurysms, which are a serious complication.

- Blood tests: FBC, WCC, U&E, LFTs, ESR, CRP.
- Urinalysis.
- ECG.
- Radiology:
  - ECHO.
  - USS/CT if indicated: may show gallbladder enlargement.

## MAP 4.21 . Kawasaki's disease

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient and parent education.

#### Medical:

- IV immunoglobulin therapy.
- Aspirin (Kawasaki's disease is the only exception for the use of aspirin in children due to the risk of Reye syndrome).

### Complications

- Coronary aneurysms.
- Dysrhythmias.
- Myocarditis.
- Valvular abnormalities.

TABLE 4.6. Childhood cancers.

Disease	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia (ALL)	A rare neoplasm of the blood/bone marrow. The exact cause is unknown but it is likely due to a genetic susceptibility coupled with an environmental trigger. It is the commonest cancer in children. Associated with Down's syndrome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bone marrow failure</li> <li>• Bruising</li> <li>• Shortness of breath</li> <li>• Purpura</li> <li>• Malaise</li> <li>• Weight loss</li> <li>• Night sweats</li> </ul>	Bloods: FBC, WCC, platelets, U&E, LFTs, ESR, CRP Bone marrow biopsy, lymph node biopsy Radiology: x-ray, USS, CT, MRI ALL is classified using the French–American–British (FAB) classification	<b>To induce remission:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dexamethasone</li> <li>• Vincristine</li> <li>• Anthracycline antibiotics</li> <li>• Cyclophosphamide</li> </ul> <b>Maintenance:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Methotrexate</li> <li>• Mercaptopurine</li> <li>• Cytarabine</li> <li>• Hydrocortisone</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Death</li> <li>• Often spreads to the central nervous system</li> <li>• Increased risk of infection</li> <li>• Haemorrhage</li> <li>• Depression</li> <li>• Complications of chemotherapy</li> </ul>
Neuroblastoma	This is a neuroendocrine tumour arising from neuroblast cells within the sympathetic nervous system. Neuroblastomas mostly originate in the adrenal glands but may develop anywhere along the sympathetic nervous system.	Symptoms differ depending on the location of the lesion. General symptoms: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weight loss</li> <li>• Anorexia</li> <li>• Emesis</li> </ul>	Bloods: FBC, WCC, platelets, U&E, LFTs, TFTs, ESR, CRP, calcium, magnesium, phosphorus, uric acid, LDH, IgG levels	Treatment depends on the stage of the tumour and is delivered by a multidisciplinary team.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relapse and recurrent disease</li> <li>• Metastasis</li> </ul>

<p>It is the most common extracranial solid tumour of infancy. The exact cause of neuroblastoma is unknown but <i>ALK</i> mutations have been identified in familial cases. Fifty to 60% present with metastases</p>	<p><b>Abdomen:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abdominal pain</li> <li>• Swelling</li> </ul> <p><b>Chest:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Respiratory difficulty</li> </ul> <p><b>Bone/bone marrow:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bone pain</li> <li>• Limp</li> </ul> <p>Paraspinal cord ganglia results in neurological symptoms such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Weakness</li> <li>• Paralysis</li> <li>• Bladder dysfunction</li> <li>• Bowel dysfunction</li> </ul> <p><b>Rare symptoms:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hypertension (renal artery compression)</li> <li>• Chronic diarrhoea (vasoactive intestinal peptide secretion)</li> </ul>	<p>Increased levels of urine catecholamines (or their metabolites [e.g. homovanillic acid/vanillylmandelic acid])</p> <p>Radiology: CT, meta-iodobenzylguanidine scan</p> <p>Histology: Homer Wright rosettes. Neuroblastomas are classified using the International Neuroblastoma Staging System (INSS)</p>	<p><b>Medical:</b> common chemotherapy combinations include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vincristine, cyclophosphamide and doxorubicin</li> <li>• Cisplatin and etoposide</li> <li>• Carboplatin and etoposide</li> <li>• Ifosfamide and etoposide</li> <li>• Cyclophosphamide and topotecan</li> </ul> <p><b>Surgical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Surgical resection in localized disease is curative</li> <li>• Surgery post chemotherapy may be seen as a debulking procedure</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paraneoplastic syndromes (e.g. opsoclonus myoclonus syndrome)</li> <li>• Complications of chemotherapy</li> </ul>
--	--	--	--	--

Continued overleaf

TABLE 4.6. Childhood cancers (*continued*).

Disease	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Wilms' tumour (aka nephroblastoma)	<p>Is a form of renal cancer that occurs in children. It is associated with aniridia. Nephroblastomas are mostly unilateral. It is associated with <i>WT1</i> gene mutations (chromosome 11p13) in 20% of cases.</p> <p>Syndromes associated with Wilms' tumours:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Denys–Drash syndrome</li> <li>• Frasier syndrome</li> <li>• Sporadic aniridia</li> <li>• Li–Fraumeni syndrome</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abdominal swelling</li> <li>• Abdominal pain</li> <li>• Haematuria</li> <li>• Nausea</li> <li>• Vomiting</li> </ul>	<p>Bloods: FBC, WCC, platelets; U&amp;E, LFTs; ESR, CRP, BUN</p> <p>Urinalysis</p> <p>Radiology: abdominal USS, abdominal x-ray, chest x-ray, CT abdomen, MRI, IV pyelogram</p>	<p>Treatment depends on the stage and size of the tumour as well as histopathological and molecular tumour features.</p> <p><b>Chemotherapy:</b> some standard chemotherapy regimens are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vincristine and dactinomycin</li> <li>• Vincristine, dactinomycin and doxorubicin</li> <li>• Vincristine, doxorubicin, cyclophosphamide and etoposide</li> </ul> <p><b>Radiotherapy</b></p> <p><b>Surgical:</b> nephrectomy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metastasis</li> <li>• Hypertension, particularly if bilateral renal involvement</li> </ul>



Ewing's sarcoma	<p>This is a rare, malignant small, round, blue cell tumour affecting the bone/soft tissue. It typically affects teenagers and young adults. Usually a result of t(11;22) translocations resulting in a <i>EWAS1/FLI1</i> fusion gene. The most common regions affected are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pelvis</li><li>• Femur</li><li>• Humerus</li><li>• Ribs</li><li>• Clavicle</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pain in the location of the tumour, which worsens over time</li><li>• A swelling in the location of the tumour</li><li>• Swelling and decreased range of movement of the affected joint</li><li>• Fever of unknown origin</li><li>• Unprovoked bone fracture</li><li>• General symptoms such as lethargy and weight loss</li></ul>	<p>Bloods: FBC, WCC, platelets, U&amp;E, LFTs, TFTs, ESR, CRP</p> <p>Radiology: x-rays (show 'moth-eaten' radiolucencies), CT, MRI, PET, bone scintigraphy</p> <p>Histology: small, round, blue cell tumour. Clear cytoplasm with H&amp;E staining</p>	<p>Treatment depends on the stage and size of the tumour as well as histopathological features.</p> <p><b>Chemotherapy:</b> some chemotherapy regimens are listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ifosfamide and etoposide</li><li>• Vincristine, doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide</li></ul> <p><b>Radiotherapy</b></p> <p><b>Surgical:</b> limb amputation</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Metastasis</li><li>• Limb amputation</li></ul>
-----------------	---	--	--	--	--







# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

TABLE 5.1	Sudden painless visual loss	158	MAP 5.3	Cataracts	166
MAP 5.1	Macular degeneration	162	TABLE 5.2	Red eye	168
MAP 5.2	Glaucoma	164	TABLE 5.3	Diabetic eye disease	170

TABLE 5.1. Sudden painless visual loss.

There are many causes of painless loss of vision. They may be remembered by the mnemonic **OIROV**:

**Optical** – occlusion of the retinal vein; **Issues** – ischaemic optic neuropathy; **Really** – retinal detachment; **Obscure** – occlusion of the retinal artery; **Vision** – vitreous haemorrhage.

Disease	Cause	Features	Investigations	Treatment
Occlusion of the retinal vein	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hypertension</li> <li>Glaucoma</li> <li>Polycythaemia</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sudden painless monocular vision loss or dense central scotoma</li> <li>Ischaemic subtype is associated with acute presentation, whereas non-ischaemic subtype may present more subtly</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visual acuity</li> <li>Pupil analysis: may show an ipsilateral afferent pupillary defect</li> <li>Intraocular pressure (IOP): usually normal</li> <li>Anterior slit lamp examination: normal</li> <li>Fundoscopy: diagnostic. Visualizes retinal haemorrhage and oedema (aka 'blood and thunder fundus')</li> <li>Fluorescein angiography: retinal capillary ischaemia, macular oedema, neovascularization</li> </ul>	<p>Emergency care</p> <p><b>Medical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No exact treatment. Manage risk factors and complications as they occur</li> <li>Macular oedema: intravitreal anti-VEGF or steroids</li> <li>Neovascularization: laser photocoagulation</li> </ul> <p><b>Surgical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vitrectomy</li> </ul>

<p>Ischaemic optic neuropathy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temporal arteritis</li> <li>• Atherosclerosis</li> <li>• Non-modifiable risk factors: age, male gender, positive family history</li> <li>• Modifiable risk factors: diabetes mellitus, hypertension, smoking, obesity, lipid and cholesterol levels</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visual loss: usually on waking</li> <li>• Temporal arteritis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ General symptoms: weight loss, muscle aches (associated with polymyalgia rheumatica), scalp tenderness, temporal artery is thickened, tender but non pulsatile, jaw claudication</li> <li>○ Visual symptoms: optic neuropathy, blindness, diplopia</li> <li>○ Neurology symptoms: stroke, myelopathy, neuropathy</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Specific blood tests: ESR increased markedly in temporal arteritis and is the first-line investigation</li> <li>• Other blood tests: FBC, CRP</li> <li>• Biopsy: of temporal artery if indicated. Shows giant cell infiltration</li> </ul>	<p>Prednisolone for temporal arteritis</p>
---	---	---	--

Continued overleaf

Table 5.1. Sudden painless visual loss

TABLE 5.1. Sudden painless visual loss (*continued*).

Disease	Cause	Features	Investigations	Treatment
Retinal detachment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trauma – particularly acceleration–deceleration injuries</li> <li>• Retinal tears</li> <li>• Positive family history</li> <li>• Complication of cataract surgery</li> <li>• Myopia (high level)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are three different ways in which retinal detachment may manifest. Remember as <b>RETinal</b>:  <b>R</b> – Rhegmatogenous  <b>E</b> – Exudative  <b>T</b> – Tractional</li> <li>• Symptoms may be remembered as the <b>4Fs</b>:  <b>F</b> – Floaters  <b>F</b> – Flashes (photopsia)  <b>F</b> – Field loss  <b>F</b> – Fall in acuity occurs when macula detaches</li> <li>• Superior temporal quadrant most commonly affected</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Visual acuity</li> <li>• Pupil analysis; may demonstrate a relative afferent pupillary defect or a Marcus Gunn pupil if not consensual</li> <li>• Visual field analysis</li> <li>• Anterior slit lamp examination</li> <li>• Fundoscopy: visualizes detached portion of the retina (grey opalescent)</li> </ul>	<p>Emergency care</p> <p><b>Surgical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reattach the retina (e.g. vitrectomy with gas tamponade)</li> </ul>

<p>Occlusion of the retinal artery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Temporal arteritis</li> <li>• Atherosclerosis</li> <li>• Risk factors increase with atrial fibrillation, coagulopathies and sickle cell disease</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sudden painless central visual loss</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Perform blood tests to detect the underlying cause (e.g. FBC, sickle cell studies, ESR, CRP, prothrombin time, activated partial thromboplastin time, cholesterol and triglyceride levels)</li> <li>• ECG: for atrial fibrillation</li> <li>• Full ophthalmology assessment as above</li> </ul>	<p>Treatment depends on the time elapsed since visual loss detected. Retinal artery occlusion requires prompt emergency treatment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lower IOP: ocular massage, anterior chamber paracentesis</li> <li>• Other medications: timolol, acetazolamide, mannitol, thrombolytics may be useful, hyperbaric oxygen therapy (within 2–12 hours of onset)</li> </ul>
<p>Vitreous haemorrhage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diabetes mellitus</li> <li>• Coagulation disorders</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sudden painless visual loss: ‘cobwebs and floaters’</li> <li>• Photophobia</li> <li>• Photopsia</li> </ul>		<p>Treat underlying cause</p> <p><b>Conservative:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bed rest with the head of the bed elevated 30–45°</li> </ul> <p><b>Medical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Depends on underlying cause</li> </ul> <p><b>Surgical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Laser therapy</li> <li>• Cryotherapy</li> <li>• Vitrectomy</li> </ul>

Table 5.1. Sudden painless visual loss

### What is macular degeneration?

This is a chronic ocular condition, which is more common in older patients. There are three different types:

1. Dry (geographic) macular degeneration:
  - Characteristic yellow drusen.
  - Most common type.
2. Wet (exudative) macular degeneration:
  - Severe and accelerative.
  - Associated with neovascularization of the choroid and, therefore, haemorrhage.
3. Stargardt macular degeneration:
  - Occurs in teenagers.
  - Rare.

### Causes

Unknown. There are theories which suggest that VEGF plays a role in the pathophysiology of the disease and there is a link with smoking (increases the risk by 3.6).

### Symptoms

- Progressive central visual loss.
- Scotomas.
- Visual acuity: decreased.
- Metamorphopsia.

### Investigations

- Ophthalmology examination:
  - Visual acuity.
  - Visual fields.
  - Amsler grid: metamorphopsia.
  - Fluorescein angiography: wet macular degeneration (neovascularization).
- Blood tests: FBC, U&E, glucose, cholesterol and lipid levels.

## MAP 5.1. Macular degeneration

**Risk factors:** remember as ABCS:

- A – Age: generally over 60
- B – high Blood pressure
- C – increased Cholesterol levels/  
Caucasian ethnicity
- S – Smoking/Sunlight (UV) exposure

**Complications**

- Blindness.
- Depression.

**Treatment**

Treatment	Dry	Wet
Conservative	Patient education Referral to occupational therapy to improve quality of life (e.g. adapted house aids such as magnified home appliances)	As with dry macular degeneration
Medical	No effective treatment	Oral vitamins and antioxidants Anti-VEGF therapy (e.g. ranibizumab)
Surgical	No effective treatment	Photodynamic therapy



### What is glaucoma?

Glaucoma comprises a group of ocular disorders characterized by the following triad:

- Visual field loss (nasal and superior fields affected first).
- Optic disc cupping.
- Optic nerve damage.

IOP is often raised but it may be normal.

### Causes

There are two types of glaucoma: open angle (most common) and closed angle. The following table explores the differences between the two.

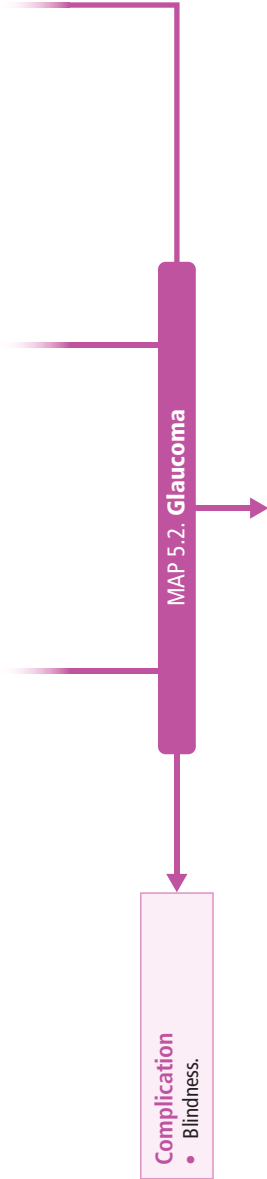
Feature	Open angle	Closed angle
Cause	Primary: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MYOC mutation</li> </ul> Secondary: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trauma – obstruction to the trabecular meshwork</li> </ul>	Primary: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shallow anterior chambers</li> </ul> Secondary: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trauma</li> <li>• Tumour of the ciliary body</li> </ul>
Pathology	Drainage of aqueous humour through the trabecular meshwork is restricted	Outflow of aqueous humour is obstructed since iris bows against the trabecular meshwork
Painful	No	Yes
Associations	Myopia	Hypermetropia

### Symptoms

- Glaucoma may be picked up on routine ophthalmology examination.
- Diminished vision.
- Closed angle glaucoma: hazy cornea, semidilated pupil.
- Pain.
- Key triad: 1, visual field loss; 2, alteration to the optic nerve cup; and 3, alteration to the optic disc.

### Investigations

- Tonometry: measures IOP.
- Fundoscopy.
- Visual field assessment.
- Cup-to-disc ratio.
- Gonioscopy: assesses the iridocorneal angle.
- Scanning laser ophthalmoscopy.
- Scanning laser polarimetry.



**Complication**

- Blindness.

**MAP 5.2. Glaucoma**

**Treatment**

**Conservative:** patient education and annual assessment

**Medical:**

Class	Example	MOA	Side effects
Beta blockers	Betaxolol	↓ IOP by slowing the rate of aqueous humour production	Contraindicated in asthma, heart block and bradycardia
Prostaglandin analogues	Latanoprost	↓ IOP by increasing uveoscleral outflow	Brown pigmentation of iris, ↓ visual acuity
Sympathomimetics	Brimonidine	Selective $\alpha_2$ -adrenoreceptor agonist; ↓ IOP by slowing the rate of aqueous humour production and by increasing uveoscleral outflow	↓ visual acuity, itching, diplopia, redness of the eyelid, excessive tearing, tunnel vision
Carbonic anhydrase inhibitors	Acetazolamide	Inhibits carbonic anhydrase, therefore ↓ IOP by slowing the rate of aqueous humour production	Weak systemic diuretic. Is a sulphonamide derivative, therefore sulphonamide side effects (e.g. rashes)
Miotics	Pilocarpine	↓ IOP by opening drainage channels in trabecular meshwork	Blurred vision, ciliary spasm, itching and lens changes (with chronic use)



### What are cataracts?

A cataract is opacity of the crystalline lens and is a leading worldwide cause of blindness. There are many different types of cataracts and these may be defined based on location or causative disease. Some examples are provided below.

#### Location:

- Nuclear cataract.
- Subcapsular cataract.
- Cortical cataract.

#### Associated with disease:

- Diabetes: snowflake cataract.
- Wilson's disease: sunflower cataract.

#### Causes

There are many different causes and risk factors for the development of cataracts. These may be congenital or acquired.

#### Congenital:

- TORCHES infections (see [Map 2.6](#), p. 50).
- Genetic causes:
  - Trisomies.
  - Galactosaemia.
  - Lowe's syndrome.

#### Symptoms

- Leukocoria.
- Decreased visual acuity.
- Diplopia.
- Glare.
- Myopic shift.
- Nystagmus (congenital cataracts).

#### Investigations

- Ophthalmic examination.
- Blood tests: to uncover the underlying cause; FBC, U&E, LFTs, glucose, cholesterol levels +/– specific tests (e.g. copper studies for Wilson's disease or urine amino acids, phosphate and calcium for Lowe's syndrome).

### MAP 5.3. Cataracts

**Acquired:** remember **VITAMIN D:**

- V** – Vascular complications (e.g. hypertension).  
**I** – Infection (e.g. onchocerciasis [river blindness]).  
**T** – Trauma (e.g. UV exposure, blunt force).  
**A** – Autoimmune (e.g. hypoparathyroidism), Age  
**M** – Metabolic (e.g. diabetes mellitus, Wilson's disease).  
**I** – Irradiation  
**N** – Never forget drugs (e.g. side effect of corticosteroids)  
**D** – Dermatology (e.g. eczema).

**Treatment****Conservative:**

- Patient education and annual ophthalmic review.

**Medical:**

- Treatment of underlying cause (e.g. penicillamine for Wilson's disease).

**Surgical:**

- Phacoemulsification may only be performed on ripe cataracts and then an intraocular lens is implanted.

**Complications**

- Blindness.
- Complications of cataract surgery (e.g. retinal detachment).

TABLE 5.2. Red eye. There are many causes of red eye. These are outlined below.

Disease	Cause	Features	Investigations	Treatment
Acute angle closure glaucoma	See Map 5.2 (p. 164)	See Map 5.2 (p. 164)	See Map 5.2 (p. 164)	See Map 5.2 (p. 164)
Anterior uveitis	Associated with HLA-B27 Some examples include: <b>ABCS</b> : <b>A</b> – Ankylosing spondylitis, juvenile idiopathic Arthritis, psoriatic Arthritis, reactive Arthritis <b>B</b> – Behçet’s disease <b>C</b> – Crohn’s disease <b>S</b> – Sarcoidosis, Systemic lupus erythematosus	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Painful red eye</li> <li>Acute onset</li> <li>Photophobia</li> <li>Blurred vision</li> <li>Fixed oval pupil</li> </ul>	<p>Investigations to establish underlying cause</p> <p>Funduscopy</p> <p>Radiology: x-ray may be useful in cases of arthritis</p>	<p><b>Conservative:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patient education</li> </ul> <p><b>Medical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Treatment of underlying cause</li> <li>Specific treatment of anterior uveitis: corticosteroids and cycloplegics may be used</li> </ul>
Scleritis	Associated with autoimmune diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis and Sjögren’s syndrome	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Painful red eye</li> <li>Pain worse on movement</li> <li>Diminished visual acuity</li> </ul>	<p>Investigations to establish underlying cause</p> <p>Full ophthalmic examination</p> <p>Differentiate scleritis from episcleritis by administering phenylephrine eye drops. In episcleritis blood vessels turn pale</p>	<p><b>Conservative:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patient education</li> </ul> <p><b>Medical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Treatment of underlying cause</li> <li>Specific treatment of scleritis: NSAIDs, corticosteroids</li> </ul>

Conjunctivitis	<p><b>Bacterial:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Staphylococcus spp.</li> <li>Streptococcus spp.</li> <li>Chlamydia trachomatis</li> </ul> <p><b>Viral:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Influenza</li> <li>HSV</li> <li>VZV</li> </ul> <p><b>Allergic</b></p> <p><b>Autoimmune:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Associated with conditions such as reactive arthritis</li> </ul> <p><b>Occupational exposure:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exposure to chemicals</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Itchy, red eye</li> <li>Bacterial: purulent, sticky discharge</li> <li>Viral: clear discharge</li> </ul>	Clinical diagnosis	<p><b>Conservative:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patient education</li> </ul> <p><b>Medical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bacterial: antibiotic eye drops</li> <li>Viral: self-limiting</li> <li>Allergic: antihistamines</li> <li>Autoimmune: artificial tears and treatment of underlying cause</li> <li>Occupational exposure: irrigation of chemical with saline solution</li> </ul>
Subconjunctival haemorrhage	<p>Remember as <b>ABCDE</b>:</p> <p><b>A</b> – Acute haemorrhagic conjunctivitis</p> <p><b>B</b> – increased Blood pressure</p> <p><b>C</b> – Coughing</p> <p><b>D</b> – Disorders of coagulation</p> <p><b>E</b> – Eye trauma</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Red eye</li> </ul>	Clinical diagnosis	<p><b>Conservative:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Patient education</li> <li>Advise that it looks more alarming than it is</li> </ul> <p><b>Medical:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Self-limiting condition</li> <li>Artificial tears may sometimes be given</li> </ul>

TABLE 5.3. Diabetic eye disease. This is a microvascular complication of diabetes mellitus.

Pathophysiology: hyperglycaemia  $\Rightarrow$  vascular pericyte loss and endothelial damage  $\Rightarrow$  microaneurysm formation  $\Rightarrow$  retinal ischaemia  $\Rightarrow$  stimulation of growth factors  $\Rightarrow$  neovascularization.

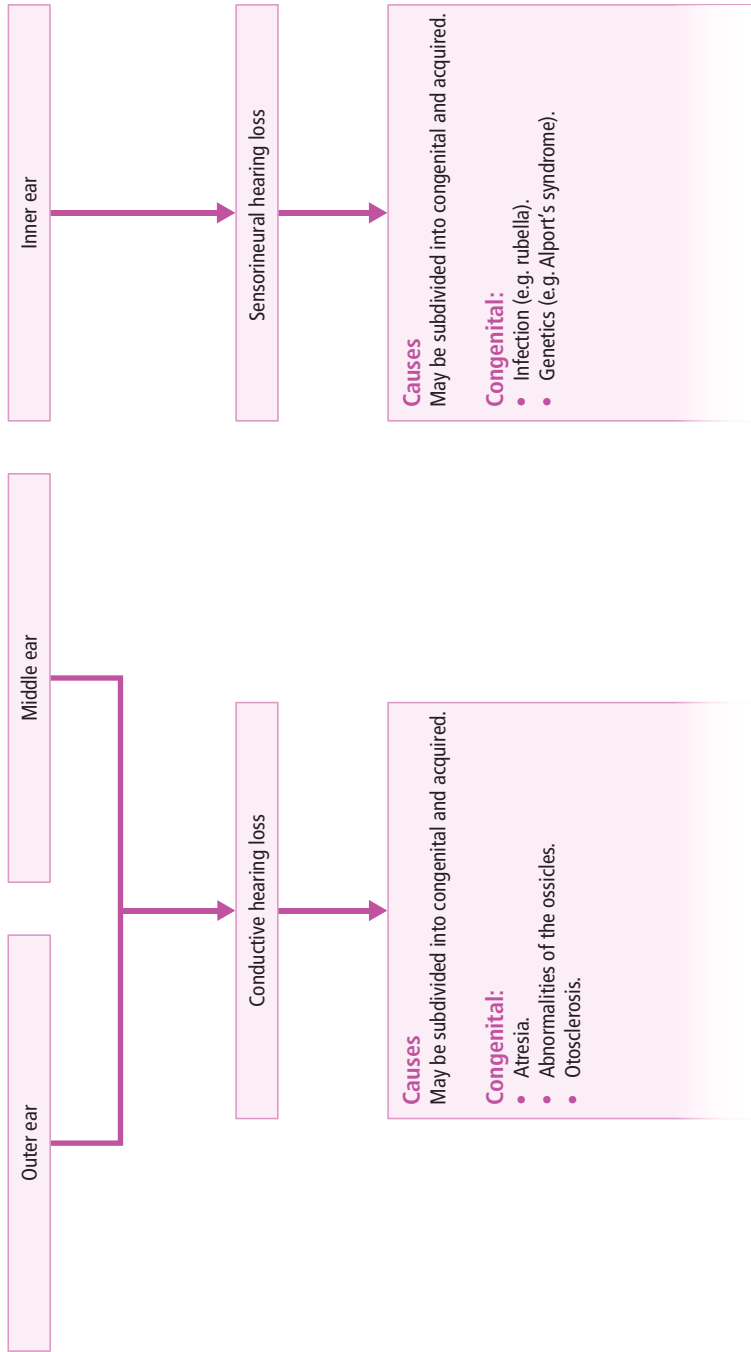
The features that are characteristic of each phase of diabetic retinopathy are explored below.

Phase	Feature
Background	Remember as <b>ABCDE</b> : <b>A</b> – microAneurysms (dots) <b>B</b> – Blot haemorrhages <3 <b>C</b> – Cotton wool spots (oedema from retinal infarcts) <b>D</b> – venous Dilatation <b>E</b> – hard Exudates
Pre-proliferative	Remember as <b>ABCD</b> : <b>A</b> – microAneurysms (dots). More than background retinopathy <b>B</b> – venous Beading and looping <b>C</b> – Cotton wool spots >5 <b>D</b> – Dark cluster haemorrhages
Proliferative	Neovascularization Fibrous proliferation Haemorrhages
Advanced	Retinal detachment Rubeosis iridis Neovascular glaucoma
Maculopathy	As above but involves the macular

MAP 6.1a	Hearing loss (flow chart)	172	MAP 6.4	Nasopharyngeal cancer	180
MAP 6.1b	Hearing loss (specific conditions)	174	MAP 6.5	Oropharyngeal cancer	181
MAP 6.2	Benign paroxysmal positional vertigo (BPPV)	176	MAP 6.6	Laryngeal cancer	182
MAP 6.3	Epistaxis	178			



MAP 6.1a. Hearing loss (flow chart)



### Acquired

- Wax.
- Otitis externa.
- Glue ear (see [Map 6.2](#), p. 176).
- Perforated drum.

### Acquired

- Presbycusis.
- Infection (e.g. meningitis, measles).
- Trauma (e.g. noise injury, head trauma).
- Tumour (e.g. acoustic neuroma).
- Ototoxic drugs (e.g. gentamicin, furosemide, cisplatin).
- Ménière's disease (see [Map 6.1b](#), p. 174).

### Glue ear

#### What is glue ear?

Glue ear, also known as otitis media with effusion, is a collection of fluid within the middle ear. This fluid is thought to occur due to dysfunctional Eustachian tubes, which create negative pressure. It occurs in males more than females.

#### Cause

The exact cause is unknown. It often occurs secondary to a viral upper respiratory tract infection or acute bacterial otitis media.

#### Risk factors: remember as EARS:

**E** – Eustachian tube abnormalities  
(e.g. in Down's syndrome)  
**A** – Adenoids (enlarged)  
**R** – Respiratory infections  
**S** – Smoking (usually parents), Season (winter)

#### Symptoms

May vary depending on age of child/adult. Bulging drum of varying colour. A fluid level may be present.

### Ménière's disease

**What is Ménière's disease?** Ménière's disease, also known as endolymphatic hydrops, is a cause of sensorineural hearing loss. It is thought to be caused by the dilatation and excessive fluid collection within the endolymphatic spaces. It is more common in females than males and presents more commonly in middle aged adults.

**Cause.** The exact cause is unknown.

**Symptoms.** Presents with a characteristic triad:

1. Vertigo.
  2. Low pitch tinnitus.
  3. Sensorineural hearing loss.
- Other features include aural fullness, a positive Romberg test and nystagmus.

**Investigations.** Clinical diagnosis but also perform MRI of head to rule out space-occupying lesion.

#### Treatment

**Conservative:** patient education.

**Medical:** acute attacks – cyclizine or prochlorperazine; long-term treatment – betahistine or thiazide drugs; treat symptoms (e.g. vomiting with prochlorperazine).

**Surgical:** endolymphatic shunts; ototoxic drugs.



## MAP 6.1b. Hearing loss (specific conditions)

### Investigations

Audiograms (conductive defects), impedance audiometry.

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Often self-limiting.
- Hearing aids only if bilateral symptoms.

#### Medical:

- NICE does not recommend antibiotics.

#### Surgical:

- Myringotomy.
- Grommets +/- adenoidectomy.

### Otosclerosis

**What is otosclerosis?** This is an autosomal dominant condition that typically affects females aged 20–40 years.

**Causes.** Hereditary. Normal ossicle bone is replaced by vascular bone, which is spongy.

**Symptoms.** Conductive hearing loss, tinnitus, flamingo tinge appearance to the tympanic membrane (Schwart's sign).

**Investigation.** Audiometry.

#### Treatment:

- Conservative: patient education.
- Medical: sodium fluoride.
- Surgical: stapedectomy.

**What is benign paroxysmal positional vertigo?**

This pathology of the inner ear results in the sudden onset of nausea, vertigo and nystagmus following certain movements of the head.

**Causes**

BPPV is thought to be caused by the displacement of otoconia (small calcium carbonate crystals) from the utricle into the semicircular canals. Movement of these crystals along the canal in question stimulates the sensation of rotation.

**Risk factors**

There are many factors that contribute to the displacement of otoconia. The commonest is head injury, but others include infection and degeneration attributed to old age.

**Symptoms**

- Vertigo.
- Nausea.
- Lightheadedness.
- Imbalance.
- Nystagmus.

The above symptoms are nearly always precipitated by a sudden change in head position, such as lying down.

**Investigations**

A diagnosis is made depending on symptoms, patient history and examination.

- Dix–Hallpike test – a positive test stimulates bursts of nystagmus.
- Undertake vestibular and auditory tests.

**MAP 6.2. Benign paroxysmal positional vertigo (BPPV)**

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient education – said to be a self-limiting condition that may resolve in ~2 months after onset.
- Epley manoeuvre – attempts to reposition the displaced otoconia.

#### Medical:

- Anti-emetics for nausea if severe.

#### Surgical:

- Very rarely performed and should not be considered unless the above methods have failed. Examples include posterior canal plugging.

#### Complication

- Dizziness, therefore increased risk of falls.

### What is epistaxis?

Epistaxis is the term used for nosebleed. It is very common and there are two major types:

1. Anterior epistaxis: most common. Often presents as unilateral nasal bleeding and occurs from Kiesselbach's plexus (also known as Little's area).
2. Posterior epistaxis: less common but more difficult to manage. Presents with bilateral nasal bleeding and also post-nasal bleeding into the oropharynx.

### Causes

There are many different causes of nosebleeds ranging from the idiopathic to foreign bodies and tumours. Some causes are listed below.

Remember as **EPISTAXIS**:

**E** – Epistaxis past history (e.g. anatomical deformities or hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia)

**P** – Punch to the face/trauma

**I** – Inflammatory reactions (e.g. recent upper respiratory tract infection)

**S** – Systemic factors (e.g. hypertension)

**T** – Thrombocytopenia

**A** – Alcohol – causes vasodilation

**X** – factor X deficiency

**I** – Intranasal tumours

**S** – Sprays (e.g. prolonged use of nasal steroids)

### Symptoms

- Haemorrhage of varying severity from one or both nostrils.
- Presence of blood in the oropharynx.

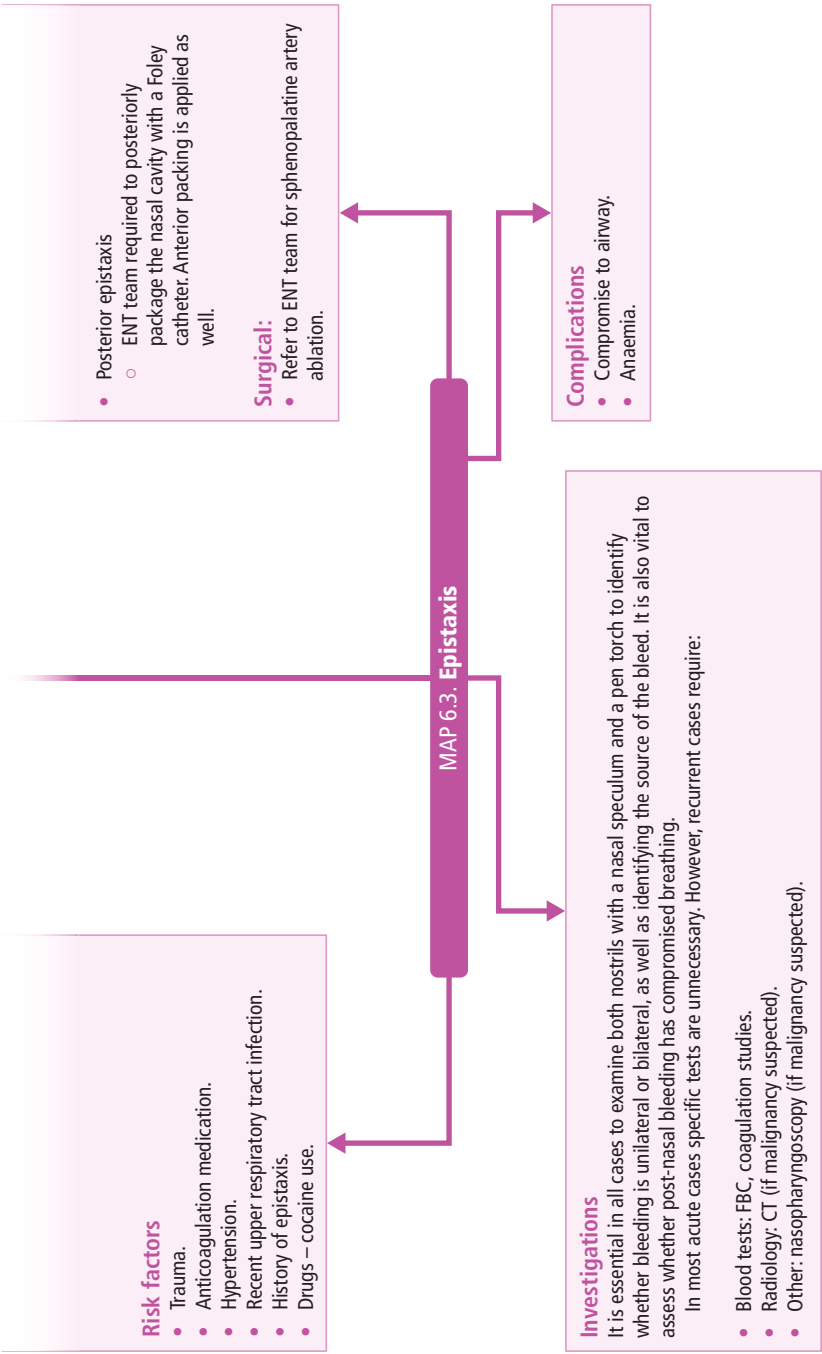
### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- ABCDE – emergency care.
- Pinch fleshy parts of the nose together and tilt head forward. Place an ice pack on the bridge of the nose or the back of the neck. Do this for 20–30 minutes.

#### Medical:

- Anterior epistaxis:
  - Adrenaline solution to clean the nose and cause vasoconstriction. Reassess to identify bleed.
  - Silver nitrate sticks – used for nasal cautery if bleeding point clearly identified. Apply to this point and a small area around it. **Caution:** do not use bilaterally since there is a risk of nasal perforation. Always prescribe Naseptin cream after cautery. This consists of neomycin and chloramphenicol. Contraindications: peanut allergy.
  - If bleeding still perfuse after cautery, then consider nasal packing with either (1) Rapid Rhino®, (2) Merocel® or (3) BIPP gauze.





### What is nasopharyngeal cancer?

Nasopharyngeal cancer is typically a squamous cell carcinoma (85%). Other cell types include adenocarcinoma, lymphoma and melanoma. It is more common in Asian populations and in males.

### Causes

The exact cause of nasopharyngeal tumours is unknown but risk factors include:

- Genetics: HLA-A2.
- Infection: Epstein–Barr virus.
- Diet: nitrosamines and vitamin C deficiency.

### Symptoms

Remember as **NOSE**:

- N** – Neck lump
- O** – Otalgia, nasal Obstruction
- S** – Symptoms of spread (e.g. nerve palsies – mandibular nerve; cranial nerves – most commonly CNs V, VI and XII; Horner's syndrome).
- E** – Epistaxis.

### Investigations

- Blood tests: FBC, WCC, U&E, LFTs, ESR, Epstein–Barr virus and viral capsid antigen.
- Specific tests: audiogram, tympanogram and visual fields.
- Radiology: CT, MRI with TNM classification. Angiography for angiofibroma.

## MAP 6.4. Nasopharyngeal cancer

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient education, Macmillan nurses referral.

#### Medical:

- Chemotherapy and radiotherapy.

#### Surgical:

- For angiofibroma.

### Complications

- Metastasis.
- Invasion of local structures.
- Death.

### What is oropharyngeal cancer?

Most oropharyngeal cancers are squamous cell carcinomas (85%). Approximately 8% of these present with distant metastasis. Other cell types include non-Hodgkin's lymphoma and rhabdomyosarcoma. It is more common in males.

### Causes

The exact cause of oropharyngeal tumours is unknown but risk factors include:

- Smoking/tobacco chewing.
- Alcohol.
- HPV infection (types 8 and 16).
- Ionizing radiation.

### Symptoms

- Odynophagia.
- Otalgia.
- Neck lump.
- Trismus.
- Sore throat.
- Leukoplakia.

### Investigations

- Blood tests: FBC, WCC, U&E, LFTs, ESR, Epstein-Barr virus and viral capsid antigen.
- Specific tests: audiogram, tympanogram and visual fields.
- Radiology: CT, MRI with TNM classification. Angiography for angiofibroma.

## MAP 6.5. Oropharyngeal cancer

### Treatment

Treatment depends on the cell type and the TNM grading.

- Squamous cell carcinoma: radiotherapy and surgery.
- Carcinoma of the soft palate: T1/T2 – radiotherapy; T3/4 – resection.
- Posterior pharyngeal wall carcinoma: T1/2 – radical radiotherapy, resection.
- Tonsil carcinoma: T1/2 – radical radiotherapy, transoral surgery; T3/4 – resection +/- dissection and reconstruction.
- Postoperative radiotherapy required for nodal involvement.

### Complications

- Metastasis.
- Invasion of local structures.
- Death.

### What is laryngeal cancer?

Laryngeal tumours may be benign or malignant:

- Malignant: squamous cell carcinomas, adenocarcinomas, sarcoma, verrucous carcinoma, undifferentiated.
- Benign: papillomas, chondromas, lipomas.

### Causes

The exact cause of laryngeal tumours is unknown but risk factors include:

- Age.
- Male.
- Smoking.
- Alcohol.

## MAP 6.6. Laryngeal cancer

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient education, Macmillan nurses referral.
- Speech therapy after chemotherapy, radiotherapy and surgery.

#### Medical:

- Treatment of laryngeal cancer is dictated by the TMN stage.
- Radiotherapy and chemotherapy.

#### Surgical:

- Larynx sparing surgery (e.g. endoscopic laser resection, laryngofissure, cordectomy, vertical partial laryngectomy).
- Total or partial laryngectomy.
- Neck dissection.

### Symptoms

- Cough.
- Hoarse voice – recurrent laryngeal nerve involvement.
- Lymphadenopathy.
- Stridor.

### Investigations

- Blood tests: FBC, WCC, U&E, LFTs, ESR.
- Specific tests: examination under anaesthesia and biopsy.
- Radiology: chest x-ray, CT, MRI.

### Complications

- Metastasis.
- Invasion of local structures.
- Death.
- Vocal cord paralysis.

MAP 7.1	Atopic eczema	184	MAP 7.9	Rosacea	200
MAP 7.2	Seborrhoeic dermatitis	186	MAP 7.10	Alopecia areata	202
MAP 7.3	Psoriasis	188	TABLE 7.1	Viral skin infections	204
MAP 7.4	Pityriasis	190	TABLE 7.2	Parasitic skin infections	207
MAP 7.5	Erythematous lesions	192	TABLE 7.3	Bacterial skin infections	208
MAP 7.6	Lichenoid lesions	194	TABLE 7.4	Fungal skin infections	210
MAP 7.7	Bullous disorders	196	TABLE 7.5	Skin lumps	212
MAP 7.8	Acne vulgaris	198	TABLE 7.6	Skin tumours	216

### What is atopic eczema?

Eczema is a common chronic inflammatory skin condition that presents with itchy, dry, scaly lesions. Atopic eczema is the most common type of eczema, but there are other variations, such as contact dermatitis, as well as those that are defined by appearance such as discoid eczema and venous eczema.

### Causes

The exact cause of atopic eczema is not known. It is thought to be multifactorial and is generally considered to be an interaction between genetic components and the immune system.

- **Genetic:** increased risk with a positive family history. Flaggrin gene mutations predispose to eczema.
- **Allergen exposure:** e.g. certain washing detergents, perfumes, food allergies.
- **Exacerbating factors:** emotional stress, temperature fluctuation.

### Symptoms

- Xerosis (generalized dry skin).
- Erythematous lesions.
- Excoriation.
- Lichenifications.
- Signs of superadded infection (e.g. vesicles).
- Itching.
- Note distribution:
  - Face – often in babies.
  - Antecubital fossa.
  - Popliteal fossa.
  - Wrists.
  - Ankles.
- Nails – polished from scratching.

### Investigations

- Always ask about other atopic conditions such as asthma and hay fever as well as food allergy.
- Blood tests: serum IgE (high).
- Other: skin prick or RAST.
- Swab – to identify causative organism if infection present.

## MAP 7.1. Atopic eczema

## Treatment

### Conservative:

- Patient education and avoidance of triggering factors.

### Medical:

- Emollients – wet wraps may be used to aid absorption.
- Topical steroids – use lowest potency first.
- Antibiotics – for secondary bacterial infection.
- Anti-virals – aciclovir is used in eczema herpeticum.
- PUVA treatment may be used in resistant cases.

## Complications

- Chronic dry skin.
- Superadded infection:
  - Usually *Staphylococcus aureus* resulting in impetiginized eczema.
  - Herpes simplex virus may cause eczema herpeticum.
- Eye problems such as conjunctivitis and blepharitis.
- Decreased quality of sleep.

**What is seborrhoeic dermatitis?**

This is a chronic inflammatory skin condition resulting in dermatitis in areas rich in sebaceous glands, such as the nasolabial folds.

**Causes**

The exact cause of seborrhoeic dermatitis is not known but current theories suggest that the yeast *Malassezia furfur* plays a role. Additionally, seborrhoeic dermatitis is more common in patients suffering with HIV and, therefore, a weakened immune system may play a role.

**Symptoms**

- Red/white/yellow, scaly lesions present usually around the nasolabial folds, eyebrows, chest and scalp. May also occur in other hair bearing areas and in flexural folds.
- Itching.
- Cradle cap – seen in babies.

**Investigations**

Seborrhoeic dermatitis tends to be a clinical diagnosis.

- Skin scraping microscopy – may show *Malassezia furfur*.
- Skin swabs for superadded infection, usually *Staphylococcus aureus*.

## MAP 7.2. Seborrhoeic dermatitis

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.

#### Medical:

- Wash with anti-dandruff shampoo containing antifungal agents, such as ketoconazole, or a keratolytic such as salicylic acid
- Intermittent use of a mild topical steroid.

### Complications

- Superadded infection.
- Psychological effects relating to appearance.



### What is psoriasis?

Psoriasis is a chronic, non-infectious inflammatory skin condition characterized by well-demarcated salmon pink plaques with silvery scales. It is very common and may occur at any age. Two peaks have been identified – in the 20s and 50s. Males and females are equally affected. This condition causes hyperproliferation of the epidermis, inflammation of the epidermis and dermis as well as retention of nuclei in keratinocytes in the horny layer (parakeratosis).

### Causes

The exact cause of psoriasis is unknown but broadly it is thought to be due to a complex interaction between genetics and environmental triggers.

- Genetic factors:
  - Mutations of *PSORS1* on chromosome 6 – associated more with guttate psoriasis.
  - Polymorphisms in genes for IL-12 and IL-23.

### Symptoms

- General symptoms: itching, pain, decreased dexterity.
- Lesion type:
  1. Chronic plaque psoriasis – extensor surfaces.
    - Psoriasis gyrate – curved linear patterns.
    - Annular psoriasis – ring-like lesions, central clearing.
    - Psoriasis follicularis – scaly papules at pilosebaceous follicles.
  2. Rupoid plaques – limpet shell appearance, 2–5 cm.
  3. Ostraceous psoriasis – oyster shell appearance.
  4. Inverse psoriasis – intertriginous areas.
  5. Guttate psoriasis – raindrop appearance over body. Associated with prior streptococcal pharyngitis. Usually younger patients.
  6. Pustular psoriasis – palms and soles usually.
  7. Erythrodermic psoriasis – dermatological emergency.

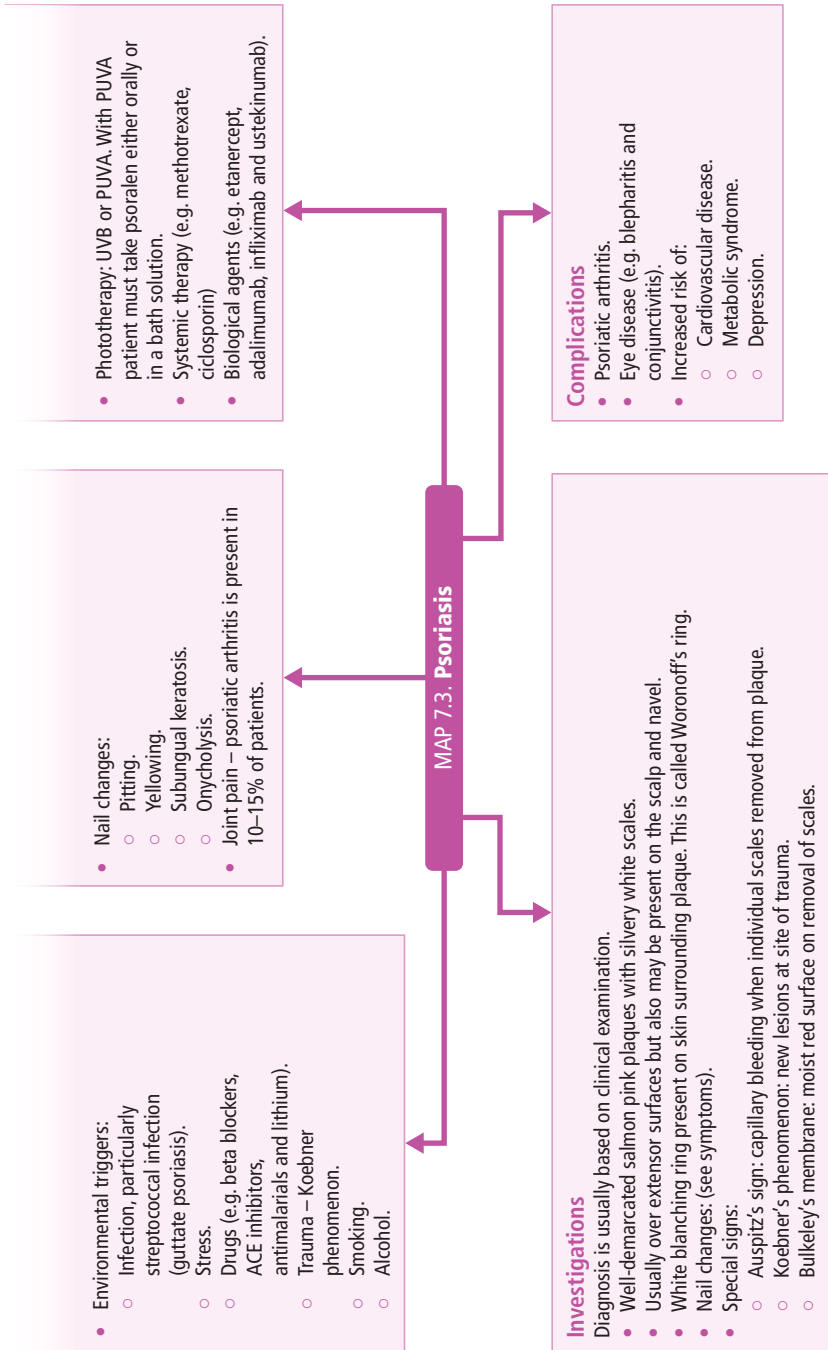
### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient education. Avoid triggering factors (e.g. smoking is strongly linked with palmoplantar psoriasis)
- Provide information on treatment options and monitor bloods regularly, especially when patients are taking systemic therapy or biological agents. Also, be aware of teratogenicity in women of child-bearing age.
- Assess severity:
  - Patient's perspective: assessed using the Dermatology Life Quality Index (DLQI).
  - Physician's perspective: assessed using the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI).

#### Medical:

- Topical therapy: emollients, keratolytic agents, Goeckerman treatment (coal tar and UVB), dithranol treatment (short contact therapy), topical steroids (e.g. betamethasone ointment, calcipotriol with and without betamethasone).



## MAP 7.4. Pityriasis

**Pityriasis rosea****What is pityriasis rosea?**

This is a benign, self-limiting bran-like scaly rash that occurs on the trunk.

**Causes**

The exact cause of this condition is unknown, but HHV-7 has been implicated.

**Symptoms**

- Itching.
- 70% of patients have an upper respiratory tract infection before dermatological symptoms present.
- Herald patch – a single, larger lesion precedes smaller oval plaques. It is pink in appearance and has a central clearing.
- Smaller oval lesions follow a 'Christmas tree' distribution.

**Pityriasis versicolor****What is pityriasis versicolor?**

This is a commensal yeast infection of the skin that causes numerous lesions of varying colours on the trunk and back.

**Causes**

The yeasts *Malassezia globosa* and *Malassezia furfur*. Triggering factors include excessive sweating and living in hot climates as well as immunosuppression.

**Symptoms**

- Mild itching.
- Bran-like scales of varying colour.

### Investigations

Usually a clinical diagnosis.

### Treatment

Often no treatment is required since it is a self-limiting condition.

### Conservative:

- Patient education that condition is benign.

### Medical:

- Anti-histamines or steroid to aid itching.

### Investigations

Usually a clinical diagnosis.

- Fungal cultures for *Malassezia*.
- Wood lamp examination – yellow-green fluorescence in affected regions.

### Treatment

### Conservative:

- Patient education.

### Medical:

- Topical anti-fungal agents/shampoos.
- Propylene glycol solution.
- Sodium thiosulphate solution.
- Oral anti-fungal agents in extensive disease.

## MAP 7.5. Erythematous lesions

**Erythema multiforme****What is erythema multiforme?**

This is a skin condition that is caused by a hypersensitivity reaction. There are varying degrees of severity:

1. Erythema multiforme minor – least severe.
2. Erythema multiforme major.
3. Stevens–Johnson syndrome (SJS) <10% body surface area; toxic epidermal necrolysis (TEN) >30% body surface area – potentially life-threatening.

**Causes**

The exact cause remains unknown in 50% of cases. Some specific causes include:

- Bacterial infections (e.g. *Streptococcus*, *Neisseria meningitidis*).
- Viral infections (e.g. herpes simplex virus).
- Fungal (e.g. *Coccidioides immitis*).
- Parasitic infection (e.g. *Toxoplasma gondii*).
- Adverse drug reactions (e.g. penicillin, sulphonamides, aspirin, allopurinol).
- Malignancies – non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, multiple myeloma, leukaemia.

**Symptoms**

- Multiple erythematous plaques appearing as concentric rings in a symmetrical distribution.
- SJS: fever >39°C; fatigue; lesions in the mucous membranes; conjunctivitis.

**Erythema nodosum****What is erythema nodosum?**

This is an immune-mediated disorder resulting in a panniculitis.

**Causes**

There are many varying causes of erythema nodosum. Remember as

**NODOSUM:**

- N** – No cause found
- O** – Occult malignancy
- D** – Drugs (e.g. sulphonamides, oral contraceptive pill)
- O** – Other infections (e.g. streptococcal pharyngitis)
- S** – Sarcoidosis
- U** – Ulcerative colitis/Crohn's disease
- M** – *Mycobacterium*

**Symptoms**

Painful red nodules on the anterior surface of the shin.

**Investigations**

Identify the underlying cause.

- Throat swab.
- Acid fast bacillus staining (Ziehl–Nielsen) if TB suspected.
- Blood tests – FBC, WCC, U&E, LFTs, CRP, ASO titres, viral studies.
- Radiology – chest x-ray.

### Investigations

Not essential to make the diagnosis, but vital for monitoring, especially in SJS.

- Blood tests – FBC (↓), WCC (↓), eosinophils (↑), LFTs (↑), viral titres.
- Urinalysis – mild proteinuria.

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Remove causative agent.
- Use the SCORTEN score to predict mortality in SJS and TEN.
- Incise and drain large bullae.

#### Medical:

- Erythema multiforme minor – topical steroids and oral antihistamines
- Erythema multiforme major – intravenous fluids, mouthwash (antiseptic and analgesic).
- SJS – intravenous fluids, mouthwash (antiseptic and analgesic), ophthalmology review, genital care with catheterization, assessment and treatment of superadded infection.

#### Complications

- Dehydration and electrolyte imbalance.
- Acute respiratory distress syndrome.
- Eye problems (e.g. conjunctivitis, corneal ulcers, symblepharon).
- Renal failure.

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Compression stockings.

#### Medical:

- Treatment of underlying cause.
- Analgesia.

#### Complications

Serious complications are rare.

## MAP 7.6. Lichenoid lesions

**Lichen planus****What is lichen planus?**

Lichen planus is a chronic inflammatory skin condition characterized by well-demarcated purple papules present on mucous membranes, flexor surfaces and the genital area. It has a symmetrical distribution.

There are many clinical classifications of lichen planus including, but not limited to, cutaneous lichen planus, mucosal lichen planus, lichen planopilaris and lichen planus of the nails.

**Causes**

Lichen planus is thought to be a T-cell mediated autoimmune disease.

Research has suggested some contributing factors such as:

- Genetic predisposition – HLA-DR1.
- Trauma.
- Viral infection – HSV, hepatitis C.

**Symptoms**

- Polygonal purple papules in specific regions such as the wrists, shins, lower back and genital region.
- Oral mucosal involvement – Wickham's striae.
- Scarring alopecia.
- Nail lesions – onycholysis, thinning, ridging, pterygium, anonychia.

**Lichen sclerosis****What is lichen sclerosis?**

It is a chronic skin condition that results in thinning of the epithelium, particularly in the genital region of women.

**Causes**

The exact cause of lichen sclerosis is unknown but several risk factors have been proposed such as:

- Genetic predisposition.
- Previous history of autoimmune conditions (e.g. thyroid disease, type 1 diabetes mellitus, vitiligo).
- Low oestrogen status – due to higher prevalence in post-menopausal women.

**Symptoms**

- Anogenital lesions – atrophic white macules.
- Fissures.
- Excoriations.

**Investigations**

Typically a clinical diagnosis. A biopsy may be needed to confirm diagnosis and assess for cancer.

### Investigations

Typically a clinical diagnosis. A biopsy may be needed to confirm diagnosis and assess for cancer.

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Drug cessation if responsible for lichen planus-like reaction (e.g. antibiotics [tetracycline], anti-rheumatic drugs [penicillamine]).

#### Medical:

- Topic treatments – steroids, calcineurin inhibitors, tacrolimus ointment, retinoids.
- Systemic – oral prednisolone, methotrexate, azathioprine.

#### Complications

- Increased risk of squamous cell carcinoma.

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient education – wash regularly, wear loose clothing.
- Photographic monitoring of lesion.

#### Medical:

- Topic treatments – emollients, steroids, calcineurin inhibitors, tacrolimus ointment, retinoids.
- Systemic – oral prednisolone, retinoids, methotrexate, ciclosporin.

#### Complications

- Increased risk of squamous cell carcinoma.
- Adhesions and scarring:
  - Phimosis.
  - Introital stenosis.
  - Labia minora shrinkage.



## MAP 7.7. Bullous disorders

**Bullous pemphigus****What is bullous pemphigus?**

Bullous pemphigus is a group of autoimmune superficial skin disorders. They may be classified into pemphigus vulgaris, pemphigus foliaceus and paraneoplastic pemphigus, with pemphigus vulgaris being the most common.

**Causes**

It is thought to be an autoimmune condition where patients produce IgG antibodies against desmoglein (typically types 1 and 3). Desmoglein is an adhesion molecule that is responsible for gluing epidermal cells together.

**Symptoms**

- Painful superficial blisters – may be erythematous.
- Initially involves the oropharynx but then spreads to other regions such as the face, chest and genital area.
- Nikolsky's sign may be apparent.

**Investigations**

Punch biopsy with immunofluorescence – visualizes acantholysis.

**Bullous pemphigoid****What is bullous pemphigoid?**

Bullous pemphigoid is a chronic autoimmune, blistering condition. It is twice as common as bullous pemphigus and tends to present in elderly patients.

**Causes**

It is thought to be an autoimmune condition in which patients produce IgG antibodies and sometimes also IgE antibodies against specific basement membrane glycoproteins. These are:

- BP180 (most common), aka type XVII collagen.
- BP230, aka plakín.

**Symptoms**

- Widespread itchy blisters, typically in flexural areas, which heal without scarring (the exception to this is cicatricial pemphigoid, which does scar and also affects the oropharynx).

**Investigations**

Typically a clinical diagnosis confirmed with punch biopsy followed by immunofluorescence – visualizes IgG and C3 at dermoepidermal junction.

## Treatment

### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Drug cessation if responsible for pemphigus-like reaction (e.g. antibiotics [penicillin] and other medications such as captopril and penicillamine).

### Medical:

- Oral corticosteroids.
- Immunosuppressants (e.g. azathioprine and methotrexate)
- Plasmapheresis considered in refractory cases.

### Complications

- Sepsis.
- Side effects associated with long-term steroid use.

## Treatment

### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Drug cessation if responsible for pemphigoid-like reaction (e.g. furosemide and penicillamine).

### Medical:

- Topical treatments – steroids in moderate cases.
- Oral corticosteroids.
- Immunosuppressants (e.g. azathioprine and methotrexate).
- Antibiotics if superadded infection present.

### Complications

- Usually a self-limiting condition that remits after 1–2 years.
- Superadded infection.
- Side effects associated with long-term steroid or immunosuppressant use.

### What is acne vulgaris?

Acne vulgaris is a common condition that results in a series of skin lesions ranging from comedones to pustules, papules and scarring. It may be classified as mild, moderate or severe.

- Mild – comedones (open and closed), some papules, some pustules.
- Moderate – increasing number of papules and pustules, mild scarring.
- Severe – comedones, papules, pustules plus more extensive scarring and nodular abscesses.

Acne fulminans is a rare but very severe form of acne seen exclusively in adolescent males. It is caused by an immune reaction to *Propionibacterium acnes*.

### Causes

Follicular keratinization, seborrhoea and colonization of the pilosebaceous unit with *P. acnes* are central to the development of acne skin lesions.

Research has shown that hormonal factors and genetic components may also play a role since they may facilitate an environment providing optimal conditions for the growth of *P. acnes* as well as impacting on the subsequent inflammatory reaction.

Exacerbating factors include:

- Cosmetics – particularly oily creams.
- Certain clothing (e.g. high collared shirts)
- Excessive sweating.
- Excessive androgen production (e.g. polycystic ovary syndrome [PCOS]).

### Symptoms

All or some of the following lesions may be present:

- Comedones.
- Papules.
- Pustules.
- Cysts.
- Pseudocysts.
- Scarring (ice pick scarring).
- Excoriations.
- Erythematous or pigmented macules.

### Investigations

Usually a clinical diagnosis; however, in some cases if hyperandrogenism is suspected in females, further tests should be undertaken. (See Map 3.5 [PCOS], p. 84.)

## MAP 7.8. Acne vulgaris

### Treatment

#### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Advice regarding skin hygiene.

#### Medical:

- Mild: blackheads and whiteheads:
  - Topical retinoid (e.g. isotretinoin).
  - Benzoyl peroxide.
  - Consider combined oral contraceptive pill (COCP).
- Moderate: papules and pustules:
  - Topical antibiotic with topical retinoid or benzoyl peroxide.
  - Oral antibiotic (e.g. lymecycline combined with topical agent).
  - Consider COCP.
- Severe: papulopustular with nodules +/- scarring:
  - Refer to dermatology for treatment with isotretinoin. Provide moderate level acne management while waiting for referral.
  - Consider COCP, specifically Dianette.

### Complications

- Scarring.
- Psychological (e.g. depression).
- Side effects of treatment (e.g. isotretinoin – cheilitis, increased risk of sunburn, teratogenic, myalgia).

### What is rosacea?

Rosacea is a chronic inflammatory erythematous dermatosis typically involving the central face. It is more common in women and generally affects those aged 30–60 years.

### Causes

The exact cause of rosacea is unknown but it is thought to involve both genetic and environmental factors. Potential influencing factors include:

- Skin type – more common in fair skinned individuals with Celtic origin.
  - High levels of cathelicidins (antimicrobial peptides).
  - Vasodilation of blood vessels coupled with factors influencing hyperplasia of the sebaceous glands.
  - Involvement of matrix metalloproteinases (e.g. elastase and collagenase).
- Exacerbating factors include:
- Cosmetics – particularly oily creams.
  - Spicy foods.
  - Alcohol.
  - Heat (e.g. hot showers or hot rooms).
  - UV exposure.
  - Topical steroids.

### Symptoms

All or some of the following lesions may be present:

- Dome shaped papules +/- pustules.
- Facial flushing.
- Telangiectasia.
- Dry and sensitive skin.
- Sebaceous hyperplasia.
- Rhinophyma (whiskey nose).
- Blepharophyma.

### Investigations

This is a clinical diagnosis. If a skin biopsy is performed, it will demonstrate vascular and chronic inflammatory changes.

## MAP 7.9. Rosacea

## Treatment

### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Advice to avoid exacerbating factors.

### Medical:

- Mild:
  - Topical metronidazole (1st line).
  - Azelaic acid (alternative).
- Moderate – severe:
  - Oral tetracyclines or erythromycin.
- Ocular rosacea:
  - Ocular lubricants.
  - Oral tetracyclines.

## Complications

- Psychological (e.g. depression).
- Ocular rosacea.

### What is alopecia areata?

Hair growth consists of four stages:

1. Anagen – the growth phase.
2. Catagen – the involution phase.
3. Telogen – the resting phase.
4. Release – the release of the hair shaft.

Alopecia areata is a chronic relapsing autoimmune condition where the anagen phase is prematurely arrested. It is a localized non-scarring alopecia. Broadly speaking, alopecia may be defined as diffuse non-scarring, localized scarring, and scarring. Each category has a different cause:

- Diffuse non-scarring: drug induced, metabolic.
- Localized scarring: alopecia areata, trauma, ringworm.
- Scarring: trauma (burns), lichen planus, discoid lupus.

### Causes

The exact cause and mechanism of alopecia areata is unknown. In some cases the autoimmune condition may be triggered by trauma, stress or viral infection. Those with a first-degree relative suffering with alopecia areata are more likely to be affected.

### Symptoms

Hair loss may involve the scalp, eyebrows, eyelashes or beard.

- Circular regions of hair loss.
- Non-scarring.
- Exclamation mark hairs.
- Nail changes are apparent in 10–15% of patients and include Beau's lines, onycholysis and koilonychia.

### Investigations

Usually a clinical diagnosis. Trichoscopy is used to examine the hair and scalp.

## MAP 7.10. Alopecia areata

## Treatment

### Conservative:

- Patient education.
- Assess the extent of hair loss using scales such as the Ludwig Scale and the Norwood Scale.
- Consider the use of wigs or partial wigs.

### Medical:

- Evidence of hair regrowth:
  - No treatment.
- No hair regrowth and <50% hair loss:
  - Discuss watchful waiting and patient preference.
  - If treatment preferred, refer to dermatology where treatment with intralesional corticosteroids may be commenced.
- No hair regrowth and >50% hair loss:
  - Dermatology referral where topical immunotherapy may be commenced.

## Complications

- Psychological (e.g. depression).
- Increased risk of other autoimmune conditions (e.g. diabetes and thyroid disease).



TABLE 7.1. Viral skin infections.					
Disease	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Herpes simplex virus (HSV)	Type 1: HSV type 1 Type 2: HSV type 2 Spread via direct contact as well as droplet spread. May reactivate with triggering factors such as stress and trauma	Both forms of HSV may present with a burning or tingling sensation before the outbreak of visual lesions  Type 1: perioral lesions – painful vesicles and ulcers. May manifest as herpetic whitlow on infected finger  Type 2: penile lesions, vulvovaginitis, anal lesions	Culture/PCR of viral swab	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Aciclovir</li> <li>Valaciclovir</li> <li>Famciclovir</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Encephalitis</li> <li>Ocular infection</li> <li>Eczema herpeticum</li> <li>Recurrent erythema multiforme</li> </ul>



Herpes zoster (shingles)	Varicella zoster virus (VZV) Initial infection causes chickenpox. This remains dormant in a sensory root ganglion. When reactivated, shingles occurs	Pain and paraesthesia develop along a dermatome distribution up to 5 days before the onset of vesicle development. These vesicles eventually crust over	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Usually a clinical diagnosis</li><li>• VZV specific IgM antibody</li><li>• Electron microscopy</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Antiviral agent: aciclovir should be given within 72 hours of rash onset</li><li>• Analgesia: Mild to moderate – paracetamol alone or in combination with an NSAID or codeine. Severe – if the above methods have failed and pain is severe, consider amitriptyline or pregabalin</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Scarring</li><li>• Post-herpetic neuralgia</li><li>• Ramsay Hunt syndrome (cranial nerve VII involvement)</li><li>• Zoster ophthalmicus (ophthalmic division of the trigeminal nerve affected)</li></ul>
--------------------------	---	---	--	---	--



Continued overleaf



TABLE 7.1. Viral skin infections (*continued*).

Disease	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Viral warts	<p>Human papillomavirus (HPV) – a double-stranded DNA virus. There are many different types involved with wart formation in different regions of the body:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Type 1: plantar warts</li> <li>• Type 2: plantar warts and common warts</li> <li>• Type 4: common warts</li> <li>• Types 6 &amp; 11: anogenital warts</li> <li>• Type 16: oropharyngeal cancer</li> <li>• Type 16 &amp; 18: cervical cancer</li> </ul>	<p>Dome-shaped papules/nodules with an irregular papilliferous surface</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical diagnosis</li> <li>• Microscopy – hyperkeratotic epidermis</li> <li>• Cervical smear with liquid-based cytology – for cervical HPV</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HPV vaccination programme aiming to reduce the prevalence of cervical cancer</li> <li>• For warts:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Salicylic acid</li> <li>○ Imiquimod cream</li> <li>○ Cryotherapy with liquid nitrogen</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pain (e.g. plantar wart affecting gait cycle)</li> <li>• Spread</li> <li>• Local infection</li> <li>• Malignant change</li> </ul>

TABLE 7.2. Parasitic skin infections.					
Disease	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Head lice	<i>Pediculus humanus capitis</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• May be asymptomatic</li><li>• Itching</li></ul>	Visualization of infestation. A fine toothcomb is often used	Insecticidal shampoo containing permethrin or malathion. Treat household members and close contacts if infested	Infection secondary to scratching
Scabies	<i>Sarcoptes scabiei</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Itching</li><li>• Small papules where the mite has burrowed beneath the skin – often at the webs of fingers, the wrist and in the genital region</li><li>• Linear tracks of the burrowing mite</li></ul>	Clinical diagnosis Mite may be visualized on dermatoscopy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Permethrin or malathion should be applied to the entire body except the face</li><li>• All household members and close contacts require treatment</li><li>• Bed linen etc. requires thorough washing on high heat</li></ul>	Nonregian crusted scabies in immunosuppressed patients

TABLE 7.3. Bacterial skin infections.

Disease	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Impetigo	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> (commonest)  Streptococci	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Erythematous erosions with yellow crusting</li> </ul>	Bacterial swabs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Topical fucidin cream</li> <li>Flucloxacillin (<i>S. aureus</i>)</li> <li>Penicillin (streptococci)</li> <li>Erythromycin if allergic to penicillin</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scarring</li> <li>Post-streptococcal glomerulonephritis</li> <li>Scarlet fever</li> <li>Septicaemia</li> <li>Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome</li> </ul>
Cellulitis	Beta-haemolytic streptococci  <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tenderness on palpation</li> <li>Erythematous lesion</li> <li>Cardinal signs of inflammation</li> <li>Lymphadenopathy</li> <li>Fever</li> <li>Malaise</li> </ul>	Often a clinical diagnosis. Follow local hospital guidelines and take blood cultures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flucloxacillin (<i>S. aureus</i>)</li> <li>Penicillin (streptococci)</li> <li>Erythromycin if allergic to penicillin</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Septicaemia</li> <li>Abscess formation – requires surgical drainage</li> <li>Toxic shock-like syndrome</li> </ul>

Gas gangrene	<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Symptoms occur at the site of trauma</li> <li>Inflammation</li> <li>Pain</li> <li>Induration</li> <li>In advanced disease – crepitus felt in muscle and distal pulses are lost</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Swabs – Gram stain</li> <li>Blood tests – FBC, WCC, LDH, blood cultures, biochemistry profile</li> <li>Imaging – radiography and CT scanning</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wound debridement</li> <li>Skin grafting may be required in severe cases</li> <li>Penicillin</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scarring – may require reconstructive surgery</li> <li>Multi-organ failure</li> </ul>
Leprosy (Hansen's disease)	<i>Mycobacterium leprae</i> , an intracellular acid-fast bacillus (granulomatous disease)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Skin lesions – erythematous or hypopigmented</li> <li>Peripheral nerve involvement – motor weakness and sensory impairment</li> <li>Saddle nose</li> <li>Loss of digits/limbs due to secondary infections</li> </ul> <p>There are three different forms of leprosy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tuberculoid: mildest form</li> <li>Lepromatous: most severe form and very contagious</li> <li>Borderline: mixed picture of tuberculoid and lepromatous forms</li> </ul>	<p>Skin biopsy – acid-fast bacillus</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dapsone</li> <li>Rifampicin</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Scarring and disfigurement</li> <li>Male infertility and erectile dysfunction</li> <li>Glaucoma</li> <li>Kidney failure</li> <li>Permanent peripheral nerve injury</li> </ul>

TABLE 7.4. Fungal skin infections.

Disease	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Candidiasis	<p><i>Candida albicans</i>, a commensal yeast</p> <p>Risk factors include anything that causes immunosuppression, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HIV</li> <li>• Diabetes</li> <li>• Cancer</li> <li>• Anaemia</li> </ul>	<p>Depends on location:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Skin – sore, itchy skin. Commonly affects flexures, where lesions appear erythematous</li> <li>2. Oral candidiasis – pain, difficulty eating/swallowing, altered taste, white pseudomembrane may be present</li> <li>3. Candidal oesophagitis – odynophagia, weight loss</li> <li>4. Balanitis – penile itching and soreness, dysuria</li> <li>5. Vulvovaginal candidiasis – vulval itching and soreness, vaginal discharge, dysuria, superficial dyspareunia</li> </ol>	<p>Tends to be a clinical diagnosis but it is important to swab the lesion if there is any uncertainty, if there is a superadded bacterial infection or if the patient is immunocompromised.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Skin: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Adult, not immunocompromised – topical imidazole</li> <li>○ Child, not immunocompromised – topical clotrimazole, miconazole, econazole</li> <li>○ Adult, immunocompromised – oral fluconazole</li> <li>○ Child, immunocompromised – seek specialist advice, consider oral fluconazole</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Oral: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Adults and children, not immunocompromised – miconazole gel or nystatin suspension</li> <li>○ Adults, immunocompromised – oral fluconazole</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Candidal oesophagitis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Oral fluconazole</li> </ul> </li> <li>4. Balanitis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Adults – imidazole cream (or oral fluconazole, single dose for those over 16 years)</li> <li>○ Children – a topical imidazole cream</li> </ul> </li> <li>5. Vulvovaginal candidiasis <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Adults, not immunocompromised – intravaginal fluconazole or itraconazole. Vulval symptoms may be treated with a topical imidazole cream. If severe, clotrimazole cream may be used</li> <li>○ Adults, immunocompromised – oral fluconazole or itraconazole</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Superadded infection</li> <li>• Specific complications depending on location; for example, odynophagia or superficial dyspareunia</li> </ul>

Ringworm	Dermatophyte fungi	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Body and groin – tinea cruris <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Erythematous, flat or potentially mildly raised ring shaped lesions with a central clearing</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Scalp – tinea capitis <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Itching</li> <li>○ Scalp scarring</li> <li>○ Patchy hair loss</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Foot – tinea pedis <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Typical white, cracked interdigital lesions</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Body and groin – tinea cruris <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Mild – topical antifungal creams</li> <li>○ Severe – oral antifungal agents</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Scalp – tinea capitis <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Adults – oral antifungals</li> <li>○ Children – consider oral antifungals or refer to specialist</li> <li>○ If kerion present – refer to dermatology</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. Foot – tinea pedis <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Mild – topical clotrimazole, miconazole or econazole</li> <li>○ Severe – oral antifungal agents</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Potentially serious and refractory cases in those who are immunocompromised</li> </ul>
----------	--------------------	--	---	---



TABLE 7.5. Skin lumps.					
Disease	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Seborrhoeic keratosis	Proliferation of the basal layer of epidermis. Increased risk with sun exposure and age	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flat/raised papules/plaques</li> <li>Wart-like, pedunculated yellow-brown appearance</li> <li>Lesion may itch and bleed</li> <li>Typically arises on the trunk</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical diagnosis</li> <li>Dermatoscopy may be useful</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cryotherapy</li> <li>Curettage</li> </ul>	Skin cancer may arise from or be difficult to distinguish from these lesions
Solar keratosis	Scaly plaques that occur as a result of UVB damage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Well-demarcated yellow-brown, erythematous hyperkeratotic scaly lesion</li> <li>Lesion may itch and bleed</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical diagnosis</li> <li>Dermatoscopy may be useful</li> <li>Biopsy may be used to rule out squamous cell carcinoma</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cryotherapy</li> <li>Curettage</li> <li>Creams – 5-fluorouracil (cytotoxic), imiquimod</li> </ul>	Squamous cell carcinoma
Dermatofibroma	A benign nodule that typically arises on the lower leg but may arise elsewhere. More common in women than in men	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Firm, pigmented nodules usually present on the lower leg</li> <li>Between 1 and 15 in number</li> <li>Mobile over subcutaneous tissue</li> <li>Nodule(s) may be itchy or asymptomatic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Clinical diagnosis</li> <li>Dermatoscopy may be useful</li> <li>Biopsy taken if there is any uncertainty concerning diagnosis</li> </ul>	Only remove if causing trouble to patients	Bleeding if traumatized



Haemangioma	<p>This is a benign condition of cutaneous blood vessels caused by arteriovenous malformation or abnormal vessel proliferation. There are many different types. Some examples are listed below:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Strawberry naevus – this resolves with time. Treatment is generally not required unless superadded infection occurs or it develops in a problematic region (e.g. the eyelid)</li><li>2. Port-wine stain – associated with Sturge-Weber syndrome</li><li>3. Cavernous haemangioma – associated with Kasabach-Merritt syndrome</li><li>4. Pyogenic granuloma – follows trauma</li></ol>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Depends on the type of haemangioma</li><li>• Lesions may be singular but in some cases multiple</li><li>• The lesions are erythematous and may be flat or raised</li><li>• There may be thickening of the overlying epidermis</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Usually a clinical diagnosis</li><li>• USS is used to investigate deep infantile haemangiomas</li><li>• MRI and angiography may be required in more complex cases</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sometimes no treatment is required</li><li>• Propanolol</li><li>• Compressive therapy</li><li>• Laser therapy</li><li>• Intralesional steroid injections</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Psychological implications (e.g. depression)</li><li>• Ulceration</li><li>• Bleeding</li></ul>
-------------	--	---	---	--	--

Continued overleaf



TABLE 7.5. Skin lumps (*continued*).

Disease	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Lipoma	Benign slow growing tumour comprised of lobulated fat cells. A thin fibrous capsule encases the tumour. It affects males and females equally; however, multiple lesions are more common in men	Smooth, soft, rubbery swelling ~2–10 cm in diameter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Usually a clinical diagnosis</li> <li>Skin biopsy may be performed if there is any doubt of the diagnosis. This will visualize a thin fibrous capsule and capillaries with fibrous strands</li> </ul>	Often treatment is not required. If problematic, surgical excision may be required	Interference with adjacent muscle movement
Epidermoid cyst	Epithelium lined cavity filled with semi-solid material. Mostly occur in hair bearing areas	Dermal lump with characteristic central punctum	Usually a clinical diagnosis	Surgical excision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rupture</li> <li>Infection</li> <li>Skin cancer</li> </ul>
Dermoid cyst	Cyst arising from epidermal cells, lined by squamous epithelium	Smooth, soft, rubbery swelling. Two different types: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Implantation cysts – arise following trauma</li> <li>2. Congenital cysts – arise from embryonic fusion sites</li> </ol>	Usually a clinical diagnosis	Surgical excision	Rupture Infection Torsion



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

**TABLE 7.6. Skin tumours. Risk factors include: skin type 1, history of sun burn/sun exposure (particularly in childhood), precancerous skin lesions, personal or family history of skin cancer, radiation exposure, multiple moles, genetics – familial dysplastic naevus syndrome (chromosome 1).**

Disease	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Basal cell carcinoma	Sun exposure, particularly prevalent in skin type 1 and excessive childhood sun exposure Associated with mutations of the tumour suppressor gene (chromosome 9)	Depends on the type of basal cell carcinoma: 1. Nodular type: commonest, pigmented nodule with telangiectasia 2. Superficial type: irregular pigmented plaques 3. Morphoeic type: flesh coloured plaques	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dermatoscopy</li> <li>Excision biopsy</li> </ul>	Surgical excision	Local invasion – rodent ulcer
Squamous cell carcinoma	Refer to above risk factors	A locally invasive tumour that typically ulcerates with rolled edges. Two types: 1. Bowen's disease – squamous cell carcinoma in situ 2. Keratoacanthoma – central keratin plug	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dermatoscopy</li> <li>Excision biopsy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bowen's disease – cryotherapy, curettage or topical 5-fluorouracil</li> <li>Surgical excision</li> </ul>	Spread to lymph nodes

Malignant melanoma	Refer to above risk factors	<p>Remember to assess the lesion <b>ABCDE</b>, which directly relates to the symptoms of this malignancy:</p> <p><b>A</b> – Asymmetrical lesion  <b>B</b> – Borders are irregular  <b>C</b> – Colour has changed  <b>D</b> – Diameter increased  <b>E</b> – Evolving lesion</p> <p>The lesion may also itch and bleed</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dermatoscopy</li> <li>• Assessment using Clark levels and Breslow's thickness</li> </ul> <p>Clark levels:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Melanoma in situ</li> <li>2. Invasion of the papillary dermis</li> <li>3. Invasion into the junction of the papillary and reticular dermis</li> <li>4. Invasion of the reticular dermis</li> <li>5. Invasion of the subcutaneous fat</li> </ol> <p>Breslow's thickness:  Thin: &lt;1 mm  Intermediate: 1–4 mm  Thick: &gt;4 mm</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wide surgical excision</li> <li>• If metastasis, then chemotherapy and radiotherapy is required</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Metastasis</li> <li>• Death</li> </ul>
--------------------	-----------------------------	---	---	---	---

217    Dermatology

Table 7.6. Skin tumours



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

TABLE 8.1a	General complications of fractures	220	MAP 8.5	Hand pathology	232
TABLE 8.1b	Specific complications of fractures	221	MAP 8.6	Spinal pathology	236
MAP 8.1	Neck pathology	222	MAP 8.7	Hip pathology	240
MAP 8.2	Shoulder pathology	224	TABLE 8.2	Knee pathology	244
FIGURE 8.1	The brachial plexus	227	TABLE 8.3	Foot pathology	248
MAP 8.3	Arthritis	228	MAP 8.8	Orthopaedic infections	250
MAP 8.4	Elbow pathology	230	FIGURE 8.2	The lumbar plexus	252



### Fractures

There are many different types of fracture and they may be defined (1) by location, (2) as open (compound) or closed, (3) as intra- or extra-articular, (4) as displaced or not displaced, (5) by type: (a) complex – comminuted, segmental, (b) non-complex – transverse, oblique, spiral, avulsion etc., (c) specific (e.g. greenstick), and (6) by disease involvement (e.g. osteoporosis).

Fractures must be further assessed using radiography, and a description of impaction, angulation and translocation must be reported. The many complications associated with fractures are outlined below.

TABLE 8.1a. General complications of fractures.	
Complication	Comments
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Haemorrhage</li> <li>• Shock</li> <li>• Infection</li> <li>• Fat embolus resulting in pulmonary embolism and respiratory distress syndrome</li> <li>• Rhabdomyolysis</li> </ul>
Associated with prolonged bed rest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism</li> <li>• Pressure sores</li> <li>• Muscle wasting</li> <li>• Infection</li> </ul>
Associated with plaster casts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remember as <b>SPAN</b>:  <b>S</b> – Stiffness  <b>P</b> – Pressure  <b>A</b> – Allergy  <b>N</b> – Nerve and circulatory disturbance</li> </ul>
Associated with anaesthesia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anaphylaxis</li> <li>• Aspiration</li> </ul>

TABLE 8.1b. Specific complications of fractures.

Complication	Comments
Immediate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Haemorrhage</li> <li>• Neurovascular complications</li> </ul>
Early	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Infection</li> <li>• Compartment syndrome:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Fractures cause swelling, which increases the pressure within the compartment. This results in decreased capillary blood flow. Ischaemia develops when capillary pressure is less than that of the compartment pressure. Irreversible change results after 6 hours</li> <li>○ Symptoms include pain, which is out of proportion with presenting symptoms. This pain is present/worsened on passive stretching.</li> <li>○ Paraesthesia and tightness may also be present</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Late	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Malunion               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Two different forms:                   <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Hypertrophic – plenty of new bone growth but these fail to unite</li> <li>2. Atrophic – lack of new bone growth. Osteopenic in appearance</li> </ol> </li> </ul> </li> <li>• Avascular necrosis</li> <li>• Complex regional pain syndrome               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Two different forms:                   <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. No underlying nerve problem</li> <li>2. Underlying, demonstrable nerve problem</li> </ol> </li> </ul> </li> <li>• Myositis ossificans – calcification of the soft tissues, which occurs after surgery or injury</li> <li>• Growth disturbance – occurs after damage to the growth plate. This is described using the Salter-Harris classification. Remember as <b>SALT C</b>:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>S</b> – Separate (fracture occurs through the growth plate)</li> <li><b>A</b> – Above (above the growth plate)</li> <li><b>L</b> – Lower (below the growth plate)</li> <li><b>T</b> – Through (both upper and lower. Commonest cause of premature growth arrest)</li> <li><b>C</b> – Crushed physis (worst injury)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### Cervical spondylosis

#### What is cervical spondylosis?

Degenerative arthritis of the cervical vertebrae. There is increased risk with age.

#### Causes

- Osteoarthritis resulting in bony spurs. This may result in a cervical radiculopathy or myelopathy.
- Trauma.

#### Symptoms

- May be asymptomatic.
- Reduced range of movement.
- Pain.
- Paraesthesia following a dermatomal distribution.

#### Investigations

- Thorough physical examination.
- Lhermitte's sign.
- Radiology – CT/MRI.

#### Treatment

- Conservative: physiotherapy.
- Medical: NSAIDs, codeine etc.; follow WHO analgesic ladder.
- Surgical: anterior cervical discectomy, cervical laminectomy.

#### Complications

- Vertebrobasilar insufficiency.

### Cervical spondylolisthesis

#### What is cervical spondylolisthesis?

This is when a superiorly located cervical vertebra is displaced anteriorly relative to the vertebra below. This may narrow the vertebral canal and results in deformity.

#### Causes

- Congenital: failure of odontoid process fusion.
- Trauma: results in instability.
- Softening of the transverse ligament due to inflammation.

#### Symptoms

- Pain – may be radicular or may radiate between the shoulder blades and to the back of the head.

#### Investigations

- Thorough physical examination.
- Radiology: CT/MRI.
- Meyerding grading system – describes percentage slippage.

#### Treatment

- Conservative: physiotherapy.
- Medical: NSAIDs, codeine etc.; follow WHO analgesic ladder. Consider corticosteroid injections.
- Surgical: microdiscectomy, hemilaminectomy, anterior cervical discectomy +/- fusion.

## Cervical disc prolapse

### What is a cervical disc prolapse?

This occurs when the nucleus pulposus herniates through a tear in the annulus fibrosus. Typically affects C5/6 and C6/7 since these are the most mobile segments. Prolapses may be central or lateral.

### Symptoms

- Brachalgia with associated radiculopathy.
- Pain, paraesthesia, weakness.

### Investigations

- Thorough physical examination.
- Radiology – MRI.

### Treatment

Depends on the extent of the prolapse and the presence or absence of neurological symptoms.

- Mild – no neurological symptoms. Physiotherapy and analgesia may suffice.
- Moderate – only radicular symptoms. Surgery may be required (e.g. discectomy or laminectomy).
- Severe – urgent surgical decompression.

## MAP 8.2. Shoulder pathology

### Shoulder dislocation

#### What is a shoulder dislocation?

This is when there is a loss of congruity between the head of the humerus and the glenoid fossa. There are two types – anterior and posterior.

#### Causes

- Anterior – commonest. Trauma. Increased risk in those with connective tissue disorders or those with prior shoulder dislocations.
- Posterior – rare. Seizures and electrocution.

#### Symptoms

- Pain.
- Decreased range of movement.
- Anterior – humeral head is prominent and held in an abducted, externally rotated position.

### Rotator cuff tears

#### What are rotator cuff tears?

The rotator cuff comprises four tendons and muscles that aim to provide stability to the highly mobile shoulder joint. The four muscles (remembered as **SITS**) are the Supraspinatus (most commonly torn), Infraspinatus, Teres minor and Subscapularis. Further important anatomical details about these muscles are provided below:

Muscle	Action	Innervation	Specific test
Supraspinatus	Abducts humerus	Suprascapular nerve (C5)	Empty beer can test (eliminates deltoid)
Infraspinatus	Externally rotates humerus	Suprascapular nerve (C5–6)	Resisted external rotation
Teres minor	Externally rotates humerus	Axillary nerve (C5)	-
Subscapularis	Internally rotates humerus	Upper and lower subscapular nerve (C5–6)	Lift-off test

### Investigations

- Radiology – x-ray (lateral and AP views).

### Treatment

- Closed reduction and sling immobilization.
- Adequate analgesia.

### Complications

- Axillary nerve or artery damage.
- Damage to the brachial plexus.
- Increased risk of recurrence.
- Specific lesions:
  - Bankart lesion: avulsion of antero-inferior glenoid labrum.
  - Hill–Sachs lesion: indentation fracture of the posterolateral humeral head.

### Causes

- Degeneration.
- Trauma.
- Weight lifting.

### Symptoms

- Partial tears result in a painful arc syndrome.
- Complete tears limit shoulder abduction.
- Pain to a variable degree depending on the significance of the tear.
- Shoulder tenderness on palpation.
- Weakness.

### Investigations

- Thorough examination with specific tests as outlined in Table above.
- Radiology – x-ray, MRI.

### Treatment

- Conservative: rest and physiotherapy.
- Medical: adequate pain relief.
- Surgical: arthroscopy +/- repair if indicated.

### Complications

- Decreased range of movement, which may inhibit daily activities such as getting dressed.
- Complications associated with surgery include general risks from anaesthesia and infection as well as specific complications such as damage to the axillary nerve.

**Continued overleaf**

### MAP 8.2. Shoulder pathology (*continued*)

#### Adhesive capsulitis

##### What is adhesive capsulitis?

Adhesive capsulitis is also known as frozen shoulder. Typically the pathology encompasses three phases:

1. Pain with freezing.
2. Thawing.
3. Resolution – may take up to and possibly more than 2 years.

##### Causes

- The exact aetiology of this condition is unknown but it is linked to trauma and past shoulder surgery.

##### Risk factors

- Increased age.
- Female.
- Diabetes mellitus.
- Rheumatoid arthritis.

##### Symptoms

- Pain – on active and passive movement.
- Restricted range on movement – actively and passively. External rotation is often affected first.
- Often no movement at the glenohumeral joint.
- Difficulty sleeping on the affected side.

#### Investigations

- Thorough physical examination.
- Radiology: USS and MRI.

#### Treatment

- Conservative: physiotherapy.
- Medical: adequate analgesia, steroid injections.
- Surgery: only performed in severe cases (e.g. capsular release via arthroscopy).

#### Complications

- Stiffness.
- Loss of function.

FIGURE 8.1. The brachial plexus

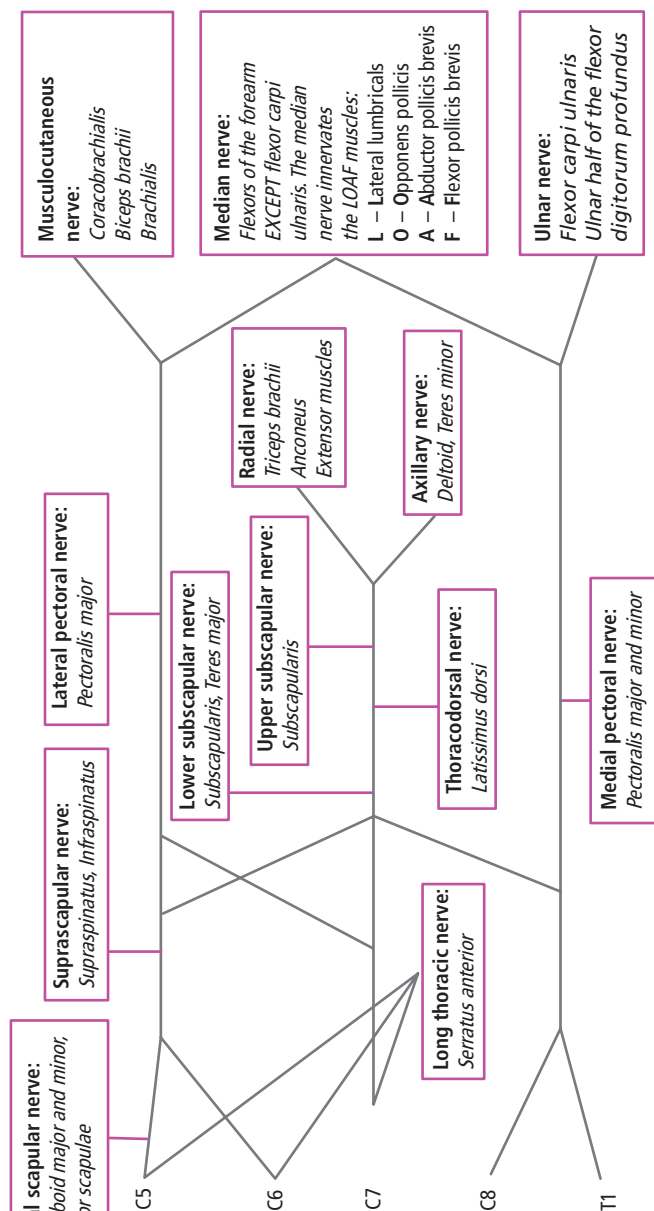


Figure 8.1. The brachial plexus



## MAP 8.3. Arthritis

**Rheumatoid arthritis****What is rheumatoid arthritis (RA)?**

This is a chronic, autoimmune type III hypersensitivity reaction that principally affects the synovium but may also affect other organs. Joint involvement is characterized by symmetrical deformation with pain that is worse in the morning. This condition is associated with HLA-DR4 and HLA-DR1.

**Cause**

The exact cause of RA is unknown, but it is thought to involve a type III hypersensitivity reaction.

**Signs and symptoms**

- Hands – Z deformity, boutonnière deformity, swan neck deformity, ulnar deviation, subluxation of the fingers, Raynaud's association.
- Wrist – carpal tunnel syndrome.
- Feet – subluxation of the toes, hammer toe deformity.
- Skin – rheumatoid nodule, vasculitis.
- Cardiovascular – atherosclerosis is increased in RA.
- Respiratory – pulmonary fibrosis.
- Bones – osteoporosis.
- Pain and stiffness.

**Osteoarthritis****What is osteoarthritis (OA)?**

This is a degenerative arthritis affecting synovial joints and is characterized by cartilage degeneration, associated response of the peritarticular tissue and pain that is typically worse at the end of the day.

**Cause**

Damage to the joints and general wear and tear of the joint over time is thought to be the primary cause of OA. There are certain factors that increase the risk of OA such as:

- Increased age.
- Obesity.
- Trauma to the joint.
- Conditions such as haemochromatosis and Ehlers–Danlos syndrome.

**Signs and symptoms**

- Pain and stiffness.
- Swelling around joint involved.
- Crepitus.
- Heberden's nodes (distal interphalangeal joints).
- Bouchard's nodes (proximal interphalangeal joints).

### Investigations

- Bloods:
  - 80% test positive for rheumatoid factor.
  - ESR and CRP raised.
  - Cyclic citrullinated peptide. If positive, suggestive of erosive disease.
- Radiology: radiological signs of RA are visualized on plain film:
  - Bony erosion, subluxation, carpal instability.
  - Involvement of metacarpal- and metatarsophalangeal joints.
  - Peritarticular osteoporosis.

### Treatment

- Conservative: patient education. Encourage exercise. Refer to physiotherapy and assess activities of daily living (ADLs).
- Medical: glucocorticoids, disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDs) (e.g. gold salts, methotrexate, sulphasalazine). Anticytokine therapies may be considered in patients intolerant to methotrexate.
- Surgery: excision arthroplasty or replacement may be considered in severely affected joints.

### Complications

- Carpal tunnel syndrome.
- Pericarditis.
- Sjögren's syndrome.
- Cervical myopathy.
- Tendon rupture.

### Investigations

- Bloods: usually not diagnostic but may be relevant when OA is related to another condition such as haemochromatosis.
- Radiology: radiological signs (**LOSS**):

- L** – Loss of joint space
- O** – Osteophytes
- S** – Subchondral cysts
- S** – Sclerosis

### Treatment

- Conservative: patient education. Encourage exercise and weight loss.
- Medical: analgesia (e.g. paracetamol or NSAIDs). Gels such as capsaicin may be useful. Steroid injections.
- Surgical: arthroplasty.

### Complications

- Increased risk of gout.
- Chondrocalcinosis.

## MAP 8.4. Elbow pathology

**Tennis elbow****What is tennis elbow?**

Tennis elbow is also known as lateral epicondylitis and is the most common elbow overuse injury. The lateral epicondyle is the origin of the common extensor tendon and in tennis elbow it becomes inflamed and causes elbow pain.

**Causes**

Tennis elbow is a form of repetitive strain injury (e.g. playing sports such as tennis, squash) or undertaking other activities such as gardening and painting. This results in microtears/microtears and degenerative changes in the tendon as well as inflammation, particularly at the muscular origin of extensor carpi radialis brevis.

**Symptoms**

- Aching elbow pain, typically over the lateral epicondyle, which worsens with activity.
- Typically affects the dominant arm.
- Worse during simple daily tasks utilizing extensors, such as lifting a cup of coffee.
- Decreased power grip in affected arm.

**Golfer's elbow****What is golfer's elbow?**

Golfer's elbow is also known as medial epicondylitis and is a type of elbow overuse injury. The medial epicondyle is the origin of the common flexor tendon and in golfer's elbow it becomes inflamed and causes elbow pain.

**Causes**

Golfer's elbow is a form of repetitive strain injury (e.g. playing sports such as golf, bowling, baseball, rock climbing) or undertaking other activities such as gardening, painting and using tools like screwdrivers. This results in microtears/microtears and degenerative changes in the tendon as well as inflammation.

**Symptoms**

- Aching elbow pain, typically over the medial epicondyle, which worsens with activity.
- Typically affects the dominant arm.
- Worse during simple daily tasks utilizing flexors.
- Decreased power grip in affected arm.

**Investigations**

- No specific tests or imaging required.
- Clinical diagnosis.
- Golfer's elbow test.

### Investigations

- No specific tests or imaging required.
- Clinical diagnosis.
- Mill's test and Cozen's test.

### Treatment

- Conservative: usually a self-limiting condition, stop/decrease activity that triggered tennis elbow, ice elbow, utilize an elbow strap, physiotherapy may be required.
- Medical: painkillers (e.g. paracetamol and NSAIDs), local steroid injections if severe and other methods have failed.
- Surgery: only considered if above methods have failed and if pain lasts for up to 4 months.

### Complications

- Loss of function.
- Chronic pain.

### Treatment

- Conservative: usually a self-limiting condition, stop/decrease activity that triggered golfer's elbow, ice elbow, utilize an elbow strap, physiotherapy may be required.
- Medical: painkillers (e.g. paracetamol and NSAIDs), local steroid injections if severe and other methods have failed.
- Surgery: only considered if above methods have failed and if pain lasts for up to 4 months.

### Complications

- Loss of function.
- Chronic pain.
- Associated ulnar neuropathy.

### Remember the difference between tennis elbow and golfer's elbow as:

Tennis is played on the Lawn (i.e. Tennis elbow is Lateral epicondylitis)

Golf is played on the Meadow (i.e. Golfer's elbow is Medial epicondylitis)

## MAP 8.5. Hand pathology

**Dupuytren's contracture****What is Dupuytren's contracture?**

Dupuytren's contracture is a proliferative fibroplasia of the palmar and digital fascia. Over time this leads to the formation of nodules and cords, which in turn result in finger flexion. The ring finger is most commonly affected.

**Causes**

The exact cause of this pathology is unknown. It is known that it is more common in males than females as well as in those with a positive family history. It is associated with the following:

- Diabetes mellitus.
- Hepatic cirrhosis.
- Certain drugs (e.g. phenytoin)
- Trauma.

The aggressive form of the disease is called Dupuytren's diathesis and is associated with Peyronie's disease (penile fibromatosis) and Ledderhose's disease (plantar fascia fibromatosis).

**Symptoms**

- Flexion contracture of the fingers.
- Nodular thickening of palmar fascia and cord development.

**de Quervain's syndrome****What is de Quervain's syndrome?**

de Quervain's syndrome, also known as washerwoman's sprain, is a stenosing tenosynovitis of the extensor pollicis brevis and the abductor pollicis tendons.

**Causes**

The exact cause of this condition is unknown but it is associated with overuse/repetitive tasks.

**Symptoms**

- Wrist pain (radial side), which is worse on movement.

**Investigations**

- Finkelstein's test – pain on passive ulnar deviation (first formed over thumb).
- Radiology – x-ray to rule out other conditions such as osteoarthritis.

**Treatment**

- Conservative: rest and avoidance of precipitating factors.
- Medical: analgesia, steroid injections.
- Surgical: last resort for severe cases – release of first extensor compartment.

**Complications**

- Decreased range of movement of the wrist.

### Investigations

- No specific test but can test for underlying associations.
- Perform Hueston's tabletop test.

### Treatment

- Surgical – only perform fasciotomy, fasciectomy or dermofasciectomy if contracture is causing functional problems. Physiotherapy and splinting required after treatment.

### Complications

- Loss of function.
- Complications associated with surgery (e.g. haematoma formation, infection, nerve injury and recurrence).

## Stenosing tenosynovitis

### What is stenosing tenosynovitis?

This is also known as trigger finger. The flexor tendon sheath narrows due to thickening of the tendon sheath, usually due to trauma. The ring and middle finger are most commonly affected.

### Causes

- Typically trauma.
- Associated with diabetes mellitus, rheumatoid arthritis and gout.

### Symptoms

- Trapped flexor tendon, usually related to the A1 pulley.
- Digit locked in flexion and must be passively released.

### Investigations:

clinical diagnosis.

### Treatment

- Conservative: immobilization.
- Medical: analgesia, steroid injections.
- Surgery: intractable cases may require surgical release.

### Complications

- Related to surgery (e.g. infection, nerve injury, tendon bowstringing).

Continued overleaf

MAP 8.5. Hand pathology (*continued*)**Carpal tunnel syndrome****What is carpal tunnel syndrome?**

Carpal tunnel syndrome may be defined as the compression of the median nerve as it passes through the carpal tunnel, beneath the flexor retinaculum. It is more common in females than males.

**Causes**

Remember as **MEDIAN TRAP**:

- M** – Myxoedema
- E** – oEdema
- D** – Diabetes mellitus
- I** – Idiopathic
- A** – Acromegaly
- N** – Neoplasm
- T** – Trauma
- R** – Rheumatoid arthritis
- A** – Amyloidosis
- P** – Pregnancy

**Symptoms**

Remember as **3Ps**

- Pain – in the median nerve distribution, worse at night.

**Scaphoid fracture****What is a scaphoid fracture?**

The scaphoid is the most commonly fractured wrist bone. The reason this fracture is so important to assess fundamentally rests in the blood supply to this bone. The blood supply enters the distal part of the scaphoid bone and runs proximally. This means that there is a risk of proximal avascular necrosis if fractured.

**Causes**

- Trauma – typically 'fall on outstretched hand' (FOOSH).

**Symptoms**

- Pain over the scaphoid bone (i.e. on palpation of the anatomical snuff box).

**Investigations**

- Radiology – x-ray. Fracture may not be seen initially. If not seen but it is suspected clinically, immobilize in a scaphoid splint and repeat the x-ray in 10 days to 2 weeks.

**Treatment**

- Scaphoid plaster.

**Complications**

- Avascular necrosis (proximal third).
- Osteoarthritis.
- Malunion.

- Paraesthesia – in the median nerve distribution, relieve by shaking hands.
- Patch – on thenar eminence is preserved since the superficial branch of the median nerve supplies this area. Thenar muscle may have wasted in advanced disease.

### Investigations

- Usually a clinical diagnosis coupled with a thorough physical examination including specific Tinell's and Phalen's tests.
- Nerve conduction studies – differentiates from cervical spondylosis (C6/7).

### Treatment

- Conservative: splinting.
- Medical: steroid injection.
- Surgical: carpal tunnel release.



## MAP 8.6. Spinal pathology

**Scoliosis****What is scoliosis?**

This is a lateral curvature of the spine that is  $>10^\circ$  (Cobb angle). It may be structural or non-structural and broadly speaking there are five different types. Remember as **PONDS**:

- P** – Postural: non-structural compensatory scoliosis may be associated with bone disease  
**O** – Osteopathic: structural abnormality. Mostly congenital but some cases  
**N** – Neuromuscular: associated with cerebral palsy, Friedreich's ataxia etc.  
**D** – Degenerative: associated with facet joint failure  
**S** – Structural idiopathic: may be subdivided into five types:
1. Thoracolumbar – usually curves to the right
  2. Lumbar – usually curves to the left
  3. Infantile thoracic – usually curves to the left
  4. Adolescent thoracic – usually curves to the right
  5. Double major – two curves in each direction

**Causes**

See above. Remember to ask about family history and pregnancy.

**Symptoms**

- Cosmetic deformity.

**Kyphosis****What is kyphosis?**

This is an exaggerated anterior curvature of the thoracic spine. Kyphosis may be classified as fixed, as in ankylosing spondylitis, or mobile as in postural kyphosis. It may also be defined related to shape (i.e. regular or angular [gibbus]).

There are many different types of kyphosis. Remember as **PONDS**:

- P** – Postural – more common in adolescent girls  
**O** – Osteoporotic  
**N** – Neuromuscular  
**D** – Degenerative  
**S** – Scheuermann's disease – also known as spinal osteochondrosis. Defined as kyphosis  $>40^\circ$  and wedging of individual vertebra of  $5^\circ$  (since the vertebra grows more thickly posteriorly than anteriorly)

**Causes**

Causes include:

- Infection – TB, polio.
- Malignancy.
- Bone disease – osteoporosis, Paget's disease.
- Ankylosing spondylitis.
- Calvé's disease.

- Aching, but not severe, pain. If pain is very severe, then must exclude spinal tumours/osteoid osteomas.

### **Investigations**

- Thorough spinal examination.
- Radiology – x-ray (AP and lateral views) and Cobb angle measurement.
- Investigations concerning an underlying cause if suspected.

### **Treatment**

- Conservative: physiotherapy, exercise (particularly swimming), brace – Boston or Milwaukee.
- Medical: adequate analgesia.
- Surgical: only in severe cases.

### **Complications**

- Psychological implications (e.g. depression).
- Restrictive lung disease.
- Cardiac complications.
- Nerve compression.

### **Symptoms**

- Cosmetic deformity.
- Aching, but not severe, pain. If pain is very severe, then must exclude spinal tumours/osteoid osteomas.
- Symptoms of underlying condition.

### **Investigations**

- Thorough spinal examination.
- Radiology – x-ray (AP and lateral views) and Cobb angle measurement.
- Investigations concerning an underlying cause if suspected.

### **Treatment**

- Conservative: physiotherapy, exercise, particularly swimming.
- Medical: adequate analgesia.
- Surgery: only in severe cases.

### **Complications**

- Psychological implications (e.g. depression)
- Restrictive lung disease.
- Cardiac complications.
- Cord compression.
- Paraplegia.

**Continued overleaf**

## MAP 8.6. Spinal pathology (continued)

**Ankylosing spondylitis****What is ankylosing spondylitis?**

This is a chronic inflammatory disease of the spine and sacroiliac joints. There is predominance in young males and the condition is associated with HLA-B27 (positive in 95%).

**Causes**

The exact cause and pathophysiology of this condition are unknown. However, it is thought to be associated with HLA-B27.

**Signs and symptoms**

Symptoms improve with exercise.

- Question mark posture.
- Pain and stiffness.
- Extra-articular features:
  - Iritis.
  - Aortitis.
  - Apical pulmonary fibrosis.
  - Amyloidosis (secondary).
  - Cardiac conduction defects.
- Specific spinal symptoms:
  - Bamboo spine – due to calcification of ligaments.
  - Low back pain and stiffness.
  - Loss of lumbar lordosis.
  - Compensatory fixed kyphosis.

**Spinal stenosis****What is spinal stenosis?**

This is a narrowing of the spinal canal, which results in compression of the spinal cord and corresponding nerves.

**Causes**

- Arthritis.
- Age.
- Trauma.
- Space-occupying lesion.
- Spondylolisthesis.

**Symptoms**

- Unilateral or bilateral leg pain +/- back pain that is usually of gradual onset.
- Numbness and weakness that worsens with walking.
- Pain relieved by sitting and leaning forwards.

**Investigations**

- Thorough physical examination.
- Radiology – MRI.

### Investigations

- Wall test – diminished spine extension means that the patient's occiput, scapula, buttocks and heels cannot contact the wall simultaneously.
- Bloods – seronegative for rheumatoid factor.
- Radiology – chest x-ray and MRI to assess changes in the spine.

### Treatment

- Conservative: patient education. Refer to physiotherapy.
- Medical: analgesia (NSAIDs) and DMARDs (e.g. sulphasalazine [first line]).
- Surgical: corrective spinal surgery.

### Complications

- Osteoporosis.
- Spinal fractures.
- Increased risk of cardiovascular disease (e.g. stroke and myocardial infarction).

### Treatment

- Conservative: physiotherapy.
- Medical: effective analgesia.
- Surgical: laminectomy.

### Complications

- Paralysis.
- Incontinence.
- Difficulty balancing.

## MAP 8.7. Hip pathology

**Proximal femoral fracture****What is a proximal femoral fracture?**

Fractures may be defined as a discontinuity of bone and, where the proximal femur is concerned, it usually occurs in the elderly and is more common in women.

The fracture may be defined as extracapsular or intracapsular.

Intracapsular fractures are further subdivided into sub-capital and trans-cervical types, whereas extracapsular fractures may be categorized as basi-cervical, inter-trochanteric and sub-trochanteric. There is a high risk of avascular necrosis with intracapsular fractures. The blood supply of the proximal femur is from:

1. The medial femoral circumflex artery.
2. The lateral femoral circumflex artery.
3. The artery of the ligamentum teres.

**Causes**

- Pathological fracture – osteoporosis, metastases to bone.
- Trauma.

**Slipped upper femoral epiphysis****What is slipped upper femoral epiphysis (SUFE)?**

This is a rare condition in which the upper femoral epiphysis slips posteroinferiorly from the femoral neck. It may occur bilaterally in 20% of cases. It is very difficult to diagnose.

**Causes**

- Cartilaginous physis failure.

**Risk factors**

Include:

- Obesity.
- Male sex.
- Endocrine imbalances (e.g. hypothyroidism, decreased sex hormones).

**Symptoms**

- Pain – tends to be localized to the knee and thigh.
- Decreased leg abduction, increased adduction, slight leg shortening and external rotation. Loss of internal rotation.

### Symptoms

- Pain.
- Shortening of the affected leg.
- External rotation of the affected leg.

### Investigations

- Routine pre-operative blood tests.
- Radiology – x-ray. The Garden classification is used to describe proximal intracapsular femoral fractures:
  - Type I: undisplaced.
  - Type II: undisplaced but complete fracture.
  - Type III: displaced fracture but still bony contact.
  - Type IV: completely displaced.

### Treatment

- Extracapsular fractures:
  - Dynamic hip screw.
- Intracapsular fractures:
  - Undisplaced: internal fixation or hemiarthroplasty.
  - Displaced: hemiarthroplasty or total hip replacement.

### Complications

- Avascular necrosis.
- Thromboembolism.
- Complications associated with fractures (see [Tables 8.1a, b](#), pp. 220, 221).

### Investigations

- Radiology – x-ray. Severity is assessed using the Southwick angle.

### Treatment

- External in-situ pinning or open reduction and pinning.

### Complications

- Chondrolysis.
- Deformity.
- Osteoarthritis.
- Avascular necrosis – high risk from reduction of SUFE.

**Continued overleaf**

## MAP 8.7. Hip pathology (continued)

**Developmental dysplasia of the hip****What is developmental dysplasia of the hip (DDH)?**

This ranges from mild dysplasia to irreducible dislocation due to a developmental deformation of the hip joint. Females are affected more than males. The condition may be bilateral.

**Causes**

The exact cause of this condition is unknown but several risk factors have been identified such as:

- Female sex.
- First born child.
- Breech delivery.
- Oligohydramnios.
- Positive family history.
- Ethnicity: Caucasian and North American Indians.

DDH is associated with:

- Congenital talipes equinovarus.
- Torticollis.
- Metatarsus adductus.

**Perthes disease****What is Perthes disease?**

This is also known as Legg-Calvé-Perthes disease and is osteonecrosis of the femoral head resulting in deformation of the epiphysis (fragmentation and flattening). There are three phases in the disease process:

1. Initial – crescent shaped femoral head.
2. Resorption – rarefaction (Gage's sign on x-ray – a V shaped lucency).
3. Reparative.

**Causes**

Unknown

**Symptoms**

- Child with a limp (boys affected more than girls).
- Hip pain, which may radiate to the knee and groin.
- Decreased range of hip movement.

### Symptoms

- Asymptomatic.
- Asymmetric gluteal skin folds.
- Limp.

### Investigations

- DDH screening.
- Ortolani's and Barlow's test.
- Radiology – USS.

### Treatment

Depends on age of diagnosis

- Closed reduction: Pavlik harness, hip spica.
- Open reduction: derotation varus osteotomy, Salter osteotomy.

### Complications

- Gait abnormalities.
- Limb shortening.
- External rotation of the foot.

### Investigations

- Radiology – x-ray. May show several features (e.g. **ABC**):

- A** – Abnormal physal growth
- B** – Bone density increased at epiphysis
- C** – Calcification lateral to epiphysis

### Treatment

- Conservative: physiotherapy, brace, traction.
- Medical: adequate analgesia.
- Surgical: femoral +/- pelvic osteotomy.

### Complications

- Gait abnormalities.
- Arthritis.



**TABLE 8.2. Knee pathology. The knee is susceptible to both primary and secondary osteoarthritis, but the stability of the knee rests upon intra- and extra-articular ligaments and menisci, which are susceptible to injury.**

Pathology	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) tear	<p>The function of the ACL is to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Prevent anterior displacement of the tibia off the femur</li> <li>2. Prevent rotation</li> <li>3. Prevent hyperextension</li> </ol> <p>Any type of trauma that involves twisting of a slightly flexed knee (e.g. football injuries, or over-extension of the knee) can damage the ACL</p> <p>Females (post puberty) are more likely to damage their ACL than males. The reason for this is debated but is potentially due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hormones – which cause laxity of ligaments</li> <li>• A narrower intercondylar notch</li> <li>• A larger Q angle in women</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pain</li> <li>• Knee swelling</li> <li>• Hearing or feeling a 'pop'</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anterior draw test positive/Lachman test positive</li> <li>• Pivot shift test</li> <li>• Radiology:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ x-ray – rule out fracture</li> <li>○ MRI – confirms diagnosis</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Conservative:</b> Employ <b>RICE</b> techniques (Rest, Ice, Compression and Elevation), physiotherapy, knee brace</p> <p><b>Medical:</b> analgesia</p> <p><b>Surgical:</b> ACL reconstruction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knee instability</li> <li>• Osteoarthritis</li> <li>• Complications relating to surgery such as the general complications of anaesthesia, infection, DVT, damage to surrounding structures</li> </ul>

Posterior cruciate ligament (PCL) tear	<p>The function of the PCL is to prevent posterior displacement of the tibia off the femur</p> <p>Injury to the PCL is very rare. It tends to occur in road traffic accident dashboard injuries</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pain</li> <li>• Knee swelling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Positive posterior draw test</li> <li>• Radiology:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ x-ray – rule out fracture</li> <li>○ MRI – confirms diagnosis</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Conservative:</b> Employ <b>RICE</b> techniques (<b>R</b>est, <b>I</b>ce, <b>C</b>ompression and <b>E</b>levation), physiotherapy, knee brace</p> <p><b>Medical:</b> analgesia</p> <p><b>Surgical:</b> PCL reconstruction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knee instability</li> <li>• Osteoarthritis</li> <li>• Complications relating to surgery such as the general complications of anaesthesia, infection, DVT, damage to surrounding structures</li> </ul>
--	---	---	---	---	--

Continued overleaf

Table 8.2. Knee pathology

**TABLE 8.2. Knee pathology. The knee is susceptible to both primary and secondary osteoarthritis, but the stability of the knee rests upon intra- and extra-articular ligaments and menisci, which are susceptible to injury (continued).**

Pathology	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Meniscal tears	<p>The medial meniscus is torn more often than the lateral meniscus. The reason for this rests in anatomical differences. The medial meniscus is firmly attached to both the medial collateral ligament and joint capsule. It is also more C shaped in contrast with the lateral meniscus, which is round in appearance</p> <p>Trauma as a result of twisting is the common mechanism of injury. Tears may be categorized as complete or incomplete</p> <p>The combination of a medial meniscus tear, medial collateral ligament tear and a torn ACL is known as O'Donoghue's unhappy triad</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knee locking</li> <li>• Giving way of the knee</li> <li>• Pain</li> <li>• Swelling</li> <li>• Decreased range of movement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Positive McMurray test</li> <li>• Radiology:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ x-ray – rule out fracture</li> <li>○ MRI – confirms diagnosis</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p><b>Conservative:</b> Employ <b>RICE</b> techniques (Rest, Ice, Compression and Elevation), physiotherapy, knee brace</p> <p><b>Medical:</b> analgesia</p> <p><b>Surgical:</b> depends on the location and the extent of the tear. If located in the outer third of the meniscus, also known as the 'red zone', the tear will heal on its own since this is a region of copious blood supply. However, if located in the inner two thirds, the 'white zone', patients may require surgical intervention</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Knee instability</li> <li>• Osteoarthritis</li> </ul>

Osgood–Schlatter disease	<p>This is a tibial tuberosity apophysitis that typically affects athletic males aged 10–15 years</p> <p>The exact cause is not known but overuse is thought to play a role</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pain, swelling and tenderness of the tibial tuberosity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Usually a clinical diagnosis</li> <li>Radiology – x-ray may show signs of tuberosity enlargement</li> </ul>	<p><b>Conservative:</b> rest, physiotherapy, knee brace</p> <p><b>Medical:</b> analgesia</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unlikely to cause serious complications but pain may persist</li> </ul>
Osteochondritis dissecans	<p>This is a partial or complete detachment of either bone or articular cartilage that is caused by avascular necrosis of the subchondral bone. This results in microfracture without remodelling</p> <p>Other causes include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Genetics</li> <li>Repetitive minor trauma</li> <li>Drugs (e.g. steroids)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pain – worsens with exercise</li> <li>Swelling</li> <li>Locking and giving way</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Radiology: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>x-ray – rule out fracture</li> <li>MRI – confirms diagnosis</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The Anderson staging criteria are employed</p>	<p><b>Conservative:</b> watchful waiting, rest</p> <p><b>Medical:</b> analgesia</p> <p><b>Surgical:</b> arthroscopy, osteochondral autograft transplantation</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Osteoarthritis</li> </ul>
Patellar subluxation syndrome	<p>Exact cause is unknown but some factors have been suggested such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gait abnormalities</li> <li>Shallow patellar groove</li> <li>Wide pelvis</li> </ul> <p>This condition is more common in women</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knee that gives way or locks during movement</li> <li>Sliding and highly mobile patella</li> <li>Pain – when sitting and worsens with movement</li> <li>Swelling</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Radiology: x-ray, MRI</li> </ul>	<p><b>Conservative:</b> physiotherapy, braces, orthotics</p> <p><b>Medical:</b> analgesia</p> <p><b>Surgical:</b> medial patellofemoral ligament reconstruction. This ligament may tear when the patella dislocates outwards</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Knee instability</li> <li>Recurrent subluxation or dislocation</li> </ul>

Table 8.2. Knee pathology

TABLE 8.3. Foot pathology.					
Pathology	Cause	Symptoms	Investigations	Treatment	Complications
Hallux valgus (bunion)	<p>The exact cause is unknown but it is associated with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Female sex</li> <li>• Positive family history</li> <li>• Increased age</li> <li>• Wearing heels</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The hallux deviates laterally at the metatarsophalangeal joint</li> <li>• Pain</li> <li>• Erythematous, irritated skin overlying the bunion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thorough physical examination including an assessment of gait</li> <li>• Radiology: x-ray will visualize the deformity</li> </ul>	<p><b>Conservative:</b> appropriate footwear</p> <p><b>Medical:</b> analgesia</p> <p><b>Surgical:</b> only indicated if there is severe pain or if the deformity significantly impacts on walking/lifestyle</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Osteoarthritis</li> <li>• Complications relating to surgery such as infection, DVT, damage to surrounding structures</li> </ul>
Pes planus	Collapse of the medial longitudinal arch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Asymptomatic</li> <li>• Pain – over the tibialis posterior tendon</li> <li>• Progressed disease – inability to raise heel. Forefoot – abducted; hindfoot – valgus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paediatrics – foot proforma</li> <li>• Thorough physical examination including an assessment of gait</li> <li>• Radiology: x-ray may help evaluate the extent of the deformity</li> </ul>	<p>Most are asymptomatic and do not require treatment</p> <p><b>Conservative:</b> orthotics, physiotherapy (e.g. Achilles tendon stretching)</p> <p><b>Surgical:</b> in severe cases and aims to realign the foot. Example operations include Achilles tendon lengthening, tibialis posterior tendon reconstruction and reconstructive osteotomies</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tibialis posterior tendon dysfunction</li> <li>• May contribute to other foot conditions such as hallux valgus and plantar fasciitis</li> </ul>

Pes cavus	<p>The exact cause of the accentuated longitudinal arch in this condition is unknown, but is associated with conditions such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cerebral palsy</li> <li>• Spina bifida</li> <li>• Muscular dystrophy</li> <li>• Charcot–Marie–Tooth disease</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pain on walking</li> <li>• Claw toes</li> <li>• Ankle instability</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paediatrics – foot proforma</li> <li>• Thorough physical examination including an assessment of gait</li> <li>• Radiology: x-ray may help evaluate the extent of the deformity</li> </ul>	<p><b>Conservative:</b> orthotics, physiotherapy</p> <p><b>Surgical:</b> plantar fascia release, Jones procedure, extensor shift procedure, Girdlestone–Taylor transfer, peroneus longus to peroneus brevis tenodesis</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complications relating to surgery such as infection, DVT, damage to surrounding structures, malunion</li> </ul>
Stress fracture	Fractures tend to affect the shaft of the 2nd or 3rd metatarsal since these are less robust than the other metatarsal bones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pain on walking and over the metatarsal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Radiology: x-ray</li> </ul>	<p><b>Conservative:</b> rest, plaster cast may be required</p> <p><b>Medical:</b> analgesia</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Complications of fracture (see <a href="#">Tables 8.1a, b</a>, pp. 220, 221)</li> <li>• Osteoarthritis</li> </ul>
Talipes equinovarus (club foot)	<p>The exact cause of this condition is unknown but it is associated with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A positive family history</li> <li>• DDH</li> <li>• Oligohydramnios</li> <li>• Spina bifida</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inverted and supinated foot</li> <li>• Adducted forefoot</li> <li>• Inwardly rotated heel held in plantarflexion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• USS screening during pregnancy</li> <li>• Diagnosis based on typical appearance</li> <li>• Investigate underlying cause</li> </ul>	<p>Ponseti method</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gait abnormality</li> <li>• Arthritis</li> <li>• Smaller shoe size of affected foot</li> </ul>

## MAP 8.8. Orthopaedic infections

**Septic arthritis****What is septic arthritis?**

This is infection of any joint by a microorganism. It is a surgical emergency.

**Causes**

The exact mechanism by which the organism invades the joint is unknown. Spread may be systemic, from a penetrating wound or from prior osteomyelitis.

**Causative organisms include:**

- *Staphylococcus aureus* (commonest).
- *Neisseria gonorrhoea*.
- *Haemophilus influenzae*.
- *Pneumococcus* sp.
- Group B streptococci.
- *Escherichia coli*.
- *Pseudomonas* sp.
- *Proteus* sp.
- Fungi.

**Septic arthritis is associated with:**

- Diabetes mellitus.
- IV drug abuse.
- Extremes of age (i.e. the very young/old).

**Osteomyelitis****What is osteomyelitis?**

This is a bacterial infection of the bone, which may be spread to the bone haematogenously, traumatically or from infection of soft tissue. It may have an acute or chronic presentation.

**Causes**

Causative organisms include:

- *Staphylococcus aureus* (commonest).
  - *Haemophilus influenzae* (more common in children).
  - *Salmonella* sp. (more common in patients with sickle cell disease).
- Osteomyelitis is associated with:
- Diabetes mellitus.
  - IV drug abuse.
  - Extremes of age (i.e. the very young/old).
  - Sickle cell disease.
  - Immunocompromise.
  - Chronic osteomyelitis – smoking, steroid use and vascular disease.

**Symptoms**

- General features of infection: pyrexia, malaise.
- Decreased range of movement of affected joint.
- Inflammation and pain of affected joint.

### Symptoms

- General features of infection: spiking pyrexia, malaise
- Decreased range of movement of affected joint
- Inflammation and pain of affected joint

### Investigations

- Blood tests – FBC, WCC, U&E, CRP, blood cultures, uric acid to exclude gout.
- Specific tests – joint aspiration and culture, gonorrhoea swabs.
- Radiology:
  - x-ray of joint (and chest if TB suspected).
  - USS – allows diagnostic joint aspiration.

### Treatment

This must be done without delay since septic arthritis is an emergency.

**Surgical:** joint aspiration and surgical washout followed by antibiotics sensitive to causative organism.

### Complications

- Joint destruction.
- Secondary osteoarthritis.
- Fibrous ankylosis.
- In children – growth disruption from growth plate damage.

### Investigations

- Blood tests – FBC, WCC, U&E, CRP, ESR, blood cultures, uric acid to exclude gout.
- Specific tests – joint aspiration and culture.
- Radiology:
  - x-ray of joint (no abnormal features in the first 10–14 days).
  - USS – allows diagnostic joint aspiration.
  - CT – may be used to guide needle aspiration.
  - MRI.

### Treatment

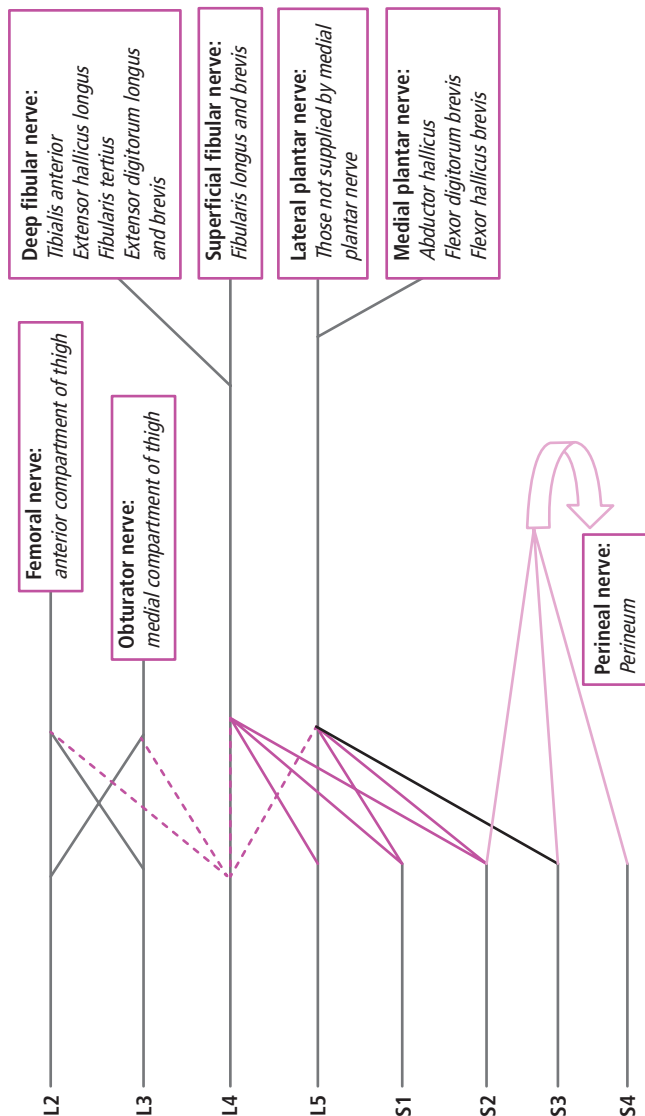
- Conservative: splintage, rehabilitation and physiotherapy.
- Medical: IV antibiotics.
- Surgical: guided aspiration and surgical evacuation.

### Complications

- Joint destruction.
- Chronic osteoarthritis.
- Septic arthritis.
- Pathological fracture.
- In children – growth disruption from growth plate damage.



FIGURE 8.2. The lumbar plexus



## Appendix One Useful diagnostic classifications

Classification	Name of disease
DSM-5, ICD-10	Psychiatric disorders
HADS, PHQ-9, GAD-7	Depression
SCOFF questionnaire	Anorexia nervosa/bulimia
ACE-III	Dementia
Amsel's criteria	Bacterial vaginosis
Rotherham criteria	Polycystic ovary syndrome
FIGO	Obstetric malignancy staging system
Jones criteria	Rheumatic fever
Duke criteria	Infective endocarditis
Psoriasis Area and Severity Index	Psoriasis
Ludwig scale/Norwood scale	Alopecia
Clark levels and Breslow's thickness	Malignant melanoma
Salter–Harris classification	Growth plate fracture
Garden classification	Proximal femur fracture

DSM-5, Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th Edition; ICD-10, International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision; HADS, Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale; PHQ-9, Patient Health Questionnaire; GAD-7, Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7; SCOFF, Sick, Control, One stone, Fat, Food; ACE-III, Addenbrooke's Cognitive Examination; FIGO, Fédération Internationale de Gynécologie et d'Obstétrique.

## Appendix Two Useful websites

Disease	Website
Acne vulgaris	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/acne-vulgaris">http://cks.nice.org.uk/acne-vulgaris</a>
Age-related macular degeneration	<a href="https://www.rcophth.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2014/12/2013-SCI-318-RCOPhth-AMD-Guidelines-Sept-2013-FINAL-2.pdf">https://www.rcophth.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2014/12/2013-SCI-318-RCOPhth-AMD-Guidelines-Sept-2013-FINAL-2.pdf</a>
Alopecia areata	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/alopecia-areata">http://cks.nice.org.uk/alopecia-areata</a>
Amenorrhoea	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/amenorrhoea">http://cks.nice.org.uk/amenorrhoea</a>
Antepartum haemorrhage	<a href="https://www.rcog.org.uk/globalassets/documents/guidelines/gtg63_05122011aph.pdf">https://www.rcog.org.uk/globalassets/documents/guidelines/gtg63_05122011aph.pdf</a>
Anxiety disorders	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs53">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/qs53</a>
Bacterial meningitis	<a href="http://pathways.nice.org.uk/pathways/bacterial-meningitis-and-meningococcal-septicaemia">http://pathways.nice.org.uk/pathways/bacterial-meningitis-and-meningococcal-septicaemia</a>
Benign paroxysmal positioning disorder	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/benign-paroxysmal-positional-vertigo">http://cks.nice.org.uk/benign-paroxysmal-positional-vertigo</a> <a href="http://www.aafp.org/dam/AAFP/documents/patient_care/clinical_recommendations/RecToBOD-020810-Attachment1BPPV-Jan2010Cluster.pdf">http://www.aafp.org/dam/AAFP/documents/patient_care/clinical_recommendations/RecToBOD-020810-Attachment1BPPV-Jan2010Cluster.pdf</a>
Bipolar disorder	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg38">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg38</a>
Borderline personality disorder	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg78">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg78</a>
Bronchiolitis	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng9">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng9</a>
Cataracts	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/indevelopment/gid-cgwave0741">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/indevelopment/gid-cgwave0741</a> <a href="https://www.rcophth.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2014/12/2010-SCI-069-Cataract-Surgery-Guidelines-2010-SEPTEMBER-2010.pdf">https://www.rcophth.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2014/12/2010-SCI-069-Cataract-Surgery-Guidelines-2010-SEPTEMBER-2010.pdf</a>
Cervical cancer	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/cervical-cancer-and-hpv">http://cks.nice.org.uk/cervical-cancer-and-hpv</a>
Cervical screening	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/cervical-screening">http://cks.nice.org.uk/cervical-screening</a>
Childhood cancers	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/childhood-cancers-recognition-and-referral">http://cks.nice.org.uk/childhood-cancers-recognition-and-referral</a>
Cough in children	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/cough-acute-with-chest-signs-in-children">http://cks.nice.org.uk/cough-acute-with-chest-signs-in-children</a>
Croup	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/croup">http://cks.nice.org.uk/croup</a>
Depression	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg90">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg90</a>
Eating disorders	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg9">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg9</a>
Ectopic pregnancy and miscarriage	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg154">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg154</a>
Eczema	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/eczema-atopic">http://cks.nice.org.uk/eczema-atopic</a>
Endometrial cancer	<a href="http://www.esmo.org/Guidelines/Gynaecological-Cancers/Endometrial-Cancer">http://www.esmo.org/Guidelines/Gynaecological-Cancers/Endometrial-Cancer</a>

## Useful websites

Disease	Website
Endometriosis	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/endometriosis">http://cks.nice.org.uk/endometriosis</a>
Epilepsy	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/epilepsy">http://cks.nice.org.uk/epilepsy</a>
Epistaxis	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/epistaxis-nosebleeds">http://cks.nice.org.uk/epistaxis-nosebleeds</a>
Gestational trophoblastic disease	<a href="https://www.rcog.org.uk/globalassets/documents/guidelines/gt38managementgestational0210.pdf">https://www.rcog.org.uk/globalassets/documents/guidelines/gt38managementgestational0210.pdf</a>
Glaucoma	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg85">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg85</a>
Hearing loss	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/indevelopment/gid-cgwave0833">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/indevelopment/gid-cgwave0833</a>
Hip fracture	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg124">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg124</a> <a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg124/evidence/full-guideline-183081997">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg124/evidence/full-guideline-183081997</a>
Hot swollen joints/ septic arthritis	<a href="http://bestpractice.bmj.com/best-practice/monograph/486/treatment/guidelines.html">http://bestpractice.bmj.com/best-practice/monograph/486/treatment/guidelines.html</a>
Infertility	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/infertility">http://cks.nice.org.uk/infertility</a>
Ménière's disease	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/menieres-disease">http://cks.nice.org.uk/menieres-disease</a>
Menorrhagia	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/menorrhagia">http://cks.nice.org.uk/menorrhagia</a>
Non-complex fractures	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/NG38/documents/fractures-full-guideline2">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/NG38/documents/fractures-full-guideline2</a>
Osteomyelitis	<a href="http://bestpractice.bmj.com/best-practice/monograph/354/diagnosis.html">http://bestpractice.bmj.com/best-practice/monograph/354/diagnosis.html</a>
Paediatric diabetes	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng18">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng18</a>
Paediatric urinary tract infection	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg54">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg54</a>
Pityriasis rosea	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/pityriasis-rosea">http://cks.nice.org.uk/pityriasis-rosea</a>
Pityriasis versicolor	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/pityriasis-versicolor">http://cks.nice.org.uk/pityriasis-versicolor</a>
Polycystic ovarian syndrome	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/polycystic-ovary-syndrome">http://cks.nice.org.uk/polycystic-ovary-syndrome</a>
Postpartum haemorrhage	<a href="https://www.rcog.org.uk/globalassets/documents/guidelines/gt52postpartumhaemorrhage0411.pdf">https://www.rcog.org.uk/globalassets/documents/guidelines/gt52postpartumhaemorrhage0411.pdf</a>
Psoriasis	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/psoriasis">http://cks.nice.org.uk/psoriasis</a>
Rosacea	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/rosacea-acne">http://cks.nice.org.uk/rosacea-acne</a>
Schizophrenia	<a href="https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg82">https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/cg82</a>
Shoulder dystocia	<a href="https://www.rcog.org.uk/globalassets/documents/guidelines/gtg_42.pdf">https://www.rcog.org.uk/globalassets/documents/guidelines/gtg_42.pdf</a>
Vaginal discharge	<a href="http://cks.nice.org.uk/vaginal-discharge">http://cks.nice.org.uk/vaginal-discharge</a>



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

## Index

- abdominal wall defects 111
- abortion (miscarriage) 74–5
- abortion (termination) 86
- absence epilepsy 144
- achondroplasia 124
- acne vulgaris 198–9
- acute fatty liver of pregnancy 48–9
- acute lymphoblastic leukaemia (ALL) 152
- adhesive capsulitis 226
- allergy
  - asthma 132–5
  - eczema 184–5
- alopecia areata 202–3
- $\alpha_2$  antagonists 7
- Alzheimer's disease 28
- amenorrhoea 82–3
- amobarbital 12
- Amsel's criteria 80
- anankastic personality disorder 21
- anencephaly 118
- ankylosing spondylitis 238–9
- anorexia nervosa 22–3
- antenatal booking
  - appointments 34–6, 67
- ante partum haemorrhage 60–3, 74
- anterior cruciate ligament 244
- anterior uveitis 168
- antibiotics
  - cystic fibrosis 131
  - meningitis 123
  - sexually transmitted infections 78
  - skin infections 208, 209
  - syphilis 59, 78
  - urinary tract infections 139
- anti-D prophylaxis 35, 67
- antidepressants 4, 6–7, 10
- antiepileptics 43, 144, 145
- antifungals 80, 210
- antihypertensives 45
- antipsychotics 16–17, 30
- antisocial personality disorder 20
- antivirals
  - human immunodeficiency virus (HAART) 57
  - herpes simplex virus 55, 79, 204
  - varicella zoster virus 205
- anxiety 8–9, 12, 21
  - obsessive compulsive disorder 10–11
- anxiolytics 12
- arthritis
  - ankylosing spondylitis 238–9
  - osteoarthritis 222, 228–9
  - rheumatoid 228–9
  - septic 250–1
- arthropod parasites 207
- aspirin 137, 151
- asthma 132–5
- atopic eczema 184–5
- atrial septal defects (ASDs) 112–13
- attention deficit hyperactive disorder (ADHD) 26–7
- autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease (ARPKD) 114
- avoidant personality disorder 21
- bacterial vaginosis 80
- balanitis 210
- barrier contraception 100
- basal cell carcinoma 216
- bed rest, prolonged 220
- benign paroxysmal positional vertigo 176–7
- benign rolandic epilepsy 144
- benign tumours
  - ovarian cysts 98
  - of the skin 212–14
- benzodiazepines 12
- beta blockers 45, 165
- bipolar disorder 18–19
- bladder exstrophy 115
- blindness *see* vision, loss of
- blistering disorders 196–7
- bone
  - Ewing's sarcoma 155
  - infections 250–1
  - see also* fractures
- borderline personality disorder 20
- Bowen's disease 216
- brachial plexus 227
- breastfeeding 69
- Breslow's thickness 217
- bronchiolitis 126–7
- bulimia nervosa 24–5
- bullous pemphigoid 196–7
- bullous pemphigus 196–7
- union 248
- bupropion 12
- cancer
  - cervical 90–1
  - choriocarcinoma 76–7
  - endometrial 94–5
  - laryngeal 182
  - nasopharyngeal 180
  - oropharyngeal 181
  - ovarian 96–7
  - paediatric 152–5
  - skin 216–17
  - vaginal 92–3
- candidiasis 80, 210
- carbonic anhydrase inhibitors 165
- cardiovascular system
  - congenital defects 112–13
  - rheumatic fever 136–7
- carpal tunnel syndrome 234–5
- cataracts 166–7
- cavernous haemangioma 213
- cellulitis 208

## Index

- cephalopelvic disproportion **38**
- cerebral palsy **120–1**
- cerebrovascular disease **29**
- cervical cancer **90–1**
- cervical disc prolapse **223**
- cervical ectropion **91**
- cervical spondylolisthesis **222**
- cervical spondylosis **222**
- chemotherapy, paediatric
  - cancers **152, 153, 154, 155**
- child abuse **124**
- childbirth
  - dystocia **38**
  - physiology of labour **37**
  - post-partum
    - haemorrhage **64–5**
- chlamydia **78**
- chocolate cyst
  - (endometrioma) **98**
- cholestasis (of pregnancy) **46–7**
- choriocarcinoma **76–7**
- chromosomal abnormalities
  - 34, 149**
- Clark levels **217**
- closed angle glaucoma
  - 164, 168**
- Clostridium perfringens* **209**
- clozapine **17**
- club foot **249**
- COC (combined oral
  - contraceptive pill) **100**
- coeliac disease **124**
- cognitive dysfunction **28–32**
- cold sores **204**
- compartment syndrome **221**
- complex regional pain
  - syndrome **221**
- condylomata accuminata
  - (genital warts) **78**
- congenital defects
  - cardiovascular **112–13**
  - cataracts **166**
  - genitourinary **114–15**
  - hearing loss **172**
  - neural tube defects **43, 118–19**
  - rubella syndrome **53**
- conjunctivitis **169**
- contraception **100–1**
- Coombs test **66**
- corticosteroids *see* steroids
- Cotard's syndrome **3**
- Creutzfeldt–Jakob disease
  - (CJD) **32**
- Crigler–Najjar syndrome **105**
- croup **128–9**
- cruciate ligament
  - tears **244–5**
- cyclothymia **18**
- cystadenoma **98**
- cystic fibrosis (CF) **130–1**
- cysts
  - ovarian **98**
  - skin **214**
- cytomegalovirus (CMV) **54**
- D<sub>2</sub> (dopamine) receptor **16**
- de Quervain's syndrome **232**
- deafness **172–5**
- dementia **28–32**
- dependent personality
  - disorder **21**
- depression **2–7**
- dermatitis
  - atopic eczema **184–5**
  - seborrhoeic **186–7**
- dermatofibroma **212**
- dermoid cyst **98, 214**
- developmental dysplasia of
  - the hip **242–3**
- diabetes mellitus
  - eye disease **170**
  - in pregnancy **40–1**
- diabetic ketoacidosis
  - (DKA) **146–8**
- diagnostic classifications **253**
- diazepam **12**
- disc prolapse, cervical **223**
- Down's syndrome (trisomy 21)
  - 34, 149**
- dry macular degeneration
  - 162, 163**
- Dupuytren's contracture **232–3**
- dystocia **38**
- ear
  - hearing loss **172–5**
  - vertigo **176–7**
- eating disorders
  - anorexia **22–3**
  - bulimia **24–5**
- ectopic pregnancy **72–3**
- eczema, atopic **184–5**
- Edward's syndrome (trisomy 18) **149**
- elbow **230–1**
- emergency contraception **101**
- encephalocele **118**
- endolymphatic hydrops **174**
- endometrial cancer **94–5**
- endometrioma/endometriosis
  - 98**
- epidermoid cyst **214**
- epilepsy
  - childhood **144–5**
  - in pregnancy **42–3**
- episcleritis **168**
- epistaxis **178–9**
- erythema multiforme **192–3**
- erythema nodosum **192–3**
- Ewing's sarcoma **155**
- eye
  - diabetic retinopathy **170**
  - glaucoma **164–5, 168**
  - red eye **168–9**
  - see also* vision, loss of
- failure to thrive **124–5**
- Fallot's tetralogy **112–13**
- fatty liver, in pregnancy
  - 48–9**
- femur, proximal *see* hip

## Index

- fetus
  - anti-D status 66–7
  - antiepileptic drugs 43
  - complications of maternal infections 51, 53, 54, 55, 59
- flat foot 248
- flumazenil 12
- foot
  - orthopaedic conditions 248–9
  - tinea pedis 211
- fractures
  - complications 220–1
- hip
  - 240–1
  - metatarsal 249
  - scaphoid 234
- frontal lobe epilepsy 42
- frontotemporal dementia 30–1
- frozen shoulder 226
- fungal infections 80, 210–11
- G6PD (glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase) deficiency 105
- gangrene 209
- Garden classification 241
- Gardnerella vaginalis* 80
- gas gangrene 209
- gastrointestinal tract
  - candidiasis 210
  - Hirschsprung's disease 109
  - intussusception 110
  - necrotizing enterocolitis 106–7
  - pyloric stenosis 108
- gastroschisis 111
- generalized anxiety disorder 8–9, 12
- genital herpes 79
- genital warts 78
- genitourinary system
  - abnormalities 114–15
  - infections 58–9, 78–80, 138–9
- see also* kidney
  - German measles 52–3
  - gestational diabetes mellitus 41
  - gestational trophoblastic disease 76–7
  - glaucoma 164–5, 168
  - glucose tolerance test 40
  - glue ear 174–5
  - golfer's elbow 230–1
  - gonorrhoea 78
  - groin 211
  - haemangioma 213
  - haemolytic disease of the newborn 66–7
  - haemolytic uraemic syndrome (HUS) 140–1
  - haemorrhage
    - antepartum 60–3, 74
    - epistaxis 178–9
    - menorrhagia 81
    - post-partum 64–5
  - hair loss
    - alopecia areata 202–3
    - tinea capitis 211
  - hallucinations 3
  - hallux valgus 248
  - hand
    - carpal tunnel syndrome 234–5
    - de Quervain's syndrome 232
    - Dupuytren's contracture 232–3
    - scaphoid fracture 234
    - stenosing tenosynovitis 233
  - Hansen's disease (leprosy) 209
  - head lice 207
  - hearing loss 172–5
  - heart
    - congenital defects 112–13
    - rheumatic fever 136–7
  - Henoch–Schönlein purpura (HSP) 142–3
  - hepatic disease
    - neonatal jaundice 104–5
    - in pregnancy 46–9
  - hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia 116
  - herpes simplex virus (HSV) 55, 204
  - genital 79
  - herpes zoster 205
  - highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) 57
  - hip
    - developmental dysplasia 242–3
    - fracture 240–1
    - Perthes disease 242–3
    - Slipped upper femoral epiphysis 240–1
  - Hirschsprung's disease 109
  - histrionic personality disorder 20
  - hormonal contraception 100–1
  - horseshoe kidney 114
  - human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) 56–7
  - human papillomavirus (HPV) 78, 90, 206
  - Huntington's dementia 31
  - hydatidiform mole 76–7
  - hyperemesis gravidarum 46–7
  - hypertension in pregnancy 44–5
  - hypertrophic pyloric stenosis 108
  - hypospadias 115
  - hypothyroidism 124
  - impetigo 208
  - implants, contraceptive 101
  - incontinence 99
  - infertility 88–9
    - amenorrhoea 82–3
  - infrapinnatus 224
  - injections, contraceptive 100
  - insomnia 12



## Index

- intra-hepatic cholestasis of pregnancy 46–7
- intra-hepatic jaundice 104
- intraocular pressure (IOP), raised 164–5
- intrauterine contraception (IUD/IUS) 101
- intussusception 110
- Jarisch–Herxheimer reaction 59
- jaundice, neonatal 104–5
- jock itch (tinea cruris) 211
- Jones criteria 136
- Kawasaki's disease 150–1
- keratoacanthoma 216
- ketoacidosis, diabetic 146–8
- kidney
  - autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease 114
  - horseshoe 114
  - Henoch–Schönlein purpura 142
  - haemolytic uraemic syndrome 140–1
  - Wilms' tumour 154
- knee
  - cruciate ligament tears 244–5
  - meniscal tears 246
  - other pathology 247
- kyphosis 236–7
- labour 37
  - dystocia 38
- laryngeal cancer 182
- lateral epicondylitis 230–1
- Legg–Calvé–Perthes disease 242–3
- Lennox–Gastaut syndrome 145
- leprosy 209
- leukaemia (ALL) 152
- Lewy body dementia 30
- lichen planus 194–5
- lichen sclerosis 194–5
- lipoma 214
- lithium 17
- liver disease
  - neonatal jaundice 104–5
  - in pregnancy 46–9
- lumbar plexus 252
- lumbar puncture (in meningitis) 122
- lymph node syndrome 150–1
- macular degeneration 162–3
- Malassezia* spp. 186, 190
- malignant disease *see* cancer
- mania 19
- Meckel's diverticulum 110
- medial epicondylitis 230–1
- melanoma 217
- Ménière's disease 174
- meningitis 122–3
- meningocoele 118
- meningomyelocoele 118
- meniscal tears 246
- menorrhagia 81
- menstrual disorders 81–3
- metatarsal fracture 249
- miotic drugs 165
- miscarriage 74–5
- molar pregnancy 76–7
- monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs) 7
- montelukast 135
- mood disorders
  - bipolar disorder 18–19
  - depression 2–7
- morning-after pill 101
- murmurs, cardiac 113
- Mycobacterium leprae* 209
- nails 189, 202
- narcissistic personality disorder 21
- nasopharyngeal cancer 180
- neck
  - disc prolapse 223
  - spondylolisthesis 222
  - spondylosis 222
- necrotizing enterocolitis 106–7
- Neisseria gonorrhoeae* 78
- neonates
  - jaundice 104–5
  - rhesis disease 66–7
- nephroblastoma 154
- nerves
  - brachial plexus 227
  - lumbar plexus 252
- neural tube defects (NTDs) 43, 118–19
- neuroblastoma 152–3
- neurocutaneous syndromes 116–17
- neurofibromatosis 116
- neuroleptic drugs 16–17, 30
- neuroleptic malignant syndrome 16
- noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors (NRIs) 7
- nosebleeds 178–9
- obsessive compulsive disorder (OCD) 10–11
- oesophagitis, candidal 210
- olanzapine 17
- omphalocoele 111
- open angle glaucoma 164
- optic neuropathy 159
- oral candidiasis 210
- oral contraception 100
- oropharyngeal cancer 181
- Osgood–Schlatter disease 247
- Osler–Weber–Rendu syndrome 116
- osteoarthritis 228–9
  - cervical spondylosis 222
- osteochondritis dissecans 247

## Index

- osteomyelitis 250–1
- osteonecrosis of the femoral head 242–3
- ostium primum 112
- ostium secundum 112
- otitis media 174–5
- otosclerosis 175
- ovary
  - cancer 96–7
  - cysts 98
  - polycystic ovary syndrome 84–5
- overflow incontinence 99
- pancreatitis, chronic 40
- paranoid personality disorder 20
- parasites, skin 207
- Parkinson's disease 30
- Patau's syndrome (trisomy 13) 149
- patellar subluxation
  - syndrome 247
- Pearl Index 100
- pemphigus 196–7
- personality disorders 20–1
- Perthes disease 242–3
- pes cavus 249
- pes planus 248
- petit mal (absence)
  - epilepsy 144
- Pick's disease 30–1
- pityriasis rosea 190–1
- pityriasis versicolor 190–1
- placenta praevia 62–3
- placental abruption 60–1
- plaster casts 220
- polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS) 84–5
- POP (progesterone only pill) 100
- port-wine stain 213
- post-hepatic jaundice 104
- post-partum haemorrhage (PPH) 64–5
- posterior cruciate ligament 245
- pre-eclampsia 44–5
- pre-hepatic jaundice 104
- pregnancy 39
  - antenatal care 34–6, 67
  - diabetes 40–1
  - ectopic 72–3
  - epilepsy 42–3
  - liver disease 46–9
  - miscarriage 74–5
  - molar 76–7
  - placenta praevia 62–3
  - placental abruption 60–1
  - pre-eclampsia 44–5
  - symphysis pubis
    - dysfunction 68
  - TORCHES infections 50–9
  - see also* childbirth
- primary amenorrhoea 82
- prion disease 32
- prostaglandin analogues 165
- psoriasis 188–9
- psychosis 14–17
- punch drunk syndrome 32
- pyloric stenosis 108
- pyogenic granuloma 213
- red eye 168–9
- refeeding syndrome 23
- renal disorders
  - autosomal recessive polycystic kidney disease 114
  - horseshoe kidney 114
  - Henoch–Schönlein purpura 142
  - haemolytic uraemic syndrome 140–1
  - Wilms' tumour 154
- respiratory tract
  - asthma 132–5
  - bronchiolitis 126–7
  - croup 128–9
- retinal artery occlusion 161
- retinal detachment 160
- retinal vein occlusion 158
- retinopathy, diabetic 170
- Reye syndrome 137
- rhesus disease 66–7
- rheumatic fever 136–7
- rheumatoid arthritis 228–9
- ringworm 211
- Risk of Malignancy Index 96
- rosacea 200–1
- rotator cuff tears 224–5
- Rotherham criteria 84
- rubella 52–3
- salbutamol 134
- salmeterol 134
- Salter-Harris classification 221
- scabies 207
- scalp
  - alopecia areata 202–3
  - head lice 207
  - tinea capitis 211
- scaphoid fracture 234
- Scheuermann's disease 236
- schizoid personality disorder 20
- schizophrenia 14–17
- schizotypal personality disorder 20
- Schneider's first rank symptoms 14
- scleritis 168
- SCOFF questionnaire 23
- scoliosis 236–7
- seborrhoeic dermatitis 186–7
- seborrhoeic keratosis 212
- secondary amenorrhoea 83
- seizures *see* epilepsy
- selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) 6, 10
- semen analysis 88
- septic arthritis 250–1

## Index

- serotonin noradrenaline reuptake inhibitors (SNRIs) 6–7
- sexually transmitted infections (STIs) 58–9, 78–9
  - see also* human immunodeficiency virus
- shingles 205
- shoulder
  - adhesive capsulitis 226
  - dislocation 224–5
  - rotator cuff tears 224–5
- shoulder dystocia 38
- sight, loss of *see* vision, loss of
- silver nitrate cautery 178
- skin
  - benign lumps 212–14
  - bullous disorders 196–7
  - infections 204–11
  - lichenoid lesions 194–5
  - malignancies 216–17
  - neurocutaneous syndromes 116–17
  - rashes 184–93, 198–201
- slipped upper femoral epiphysis (SUFE) 240–1
- solar keratosis 212
- spherocytosis 105
- spina bifida 43, 118–19
- spine
  - ankylosing spondylitis 238–9
  - cervical 222–3
  - curvature 236–7
  - stenosis of the spinal canal 238–9
- spondylolisthesis, cervical 222
- spondylosis, cervical 222
- squamous cell carcinoma 216
- Staphylococcus aureus* 208
- stenosis tenosynovitis 233
- sterilization 101
- steroids
  - asthma 134–5
  - croup 129
  - side effects 133
- Stevens–Johnson syndrome 192, 193
- strawberry naevus 213
- Streptococcus* spp. 136, 208
- stress incontinence 99
- stridor 128
- Sturge–Weber syndrome 117
- subconjunctival haemorrhage 169
- subscapularis 224
- supraspinatus 224
- sweat test 131
- sympathomimetics 165
- symphysis pubis dysfunction 68
- syphilis 58–9, 79
- talipes equinovarus 249
- temporal arteritis 159
- temporal lobe epilepsy 42
- tennis elbow 230–1
- teres minor 224
- termination of pregnancy 86
- tetracyclic antidepressants 7
- tetralogy of Fallot 112–13
- theophylline 135
- thyroid disorders 124
- tinea cruris/tinea capitis/tinea pedis 211
- TORCHES infections 50–9
  - HSV 55, 79, 204
  - syphilis 58–9, 79
- toxoplasmosis 51
- transposition of the great vessels 112–13
- Treponema pallidum* 58–9, 79
- trichomoniasis 78
- tricyclic antidepressants 6
- trigger finger 233
- trisomy 149
  - Down's syndrome 34, 149
- truncus arteriosus 112–13
- tubal (ectopic) pregnancy 72–3
- tubal ligation 101
- tuberous sclerosis 116
- tumours *see* benign tumours; cancer
- urge incontinence 99
- urinary incontinence 99
- urinary tract
  - congenital defects 114–15
  - infections (UTIs) 138–9
- uterine (endometrial) cancer 94–5
- vagina
  - bleeding per 60–5, 81, 90, 92, 94
  - cancer 92–3
  - infections 78–80
  - lichen sclerosus 194–5
- varicella zoster virus (VZV) 205
- vascular dementia 29
- vasculitis
  - Henoch–Schönlein purpura 142–3
  - Kawasaki's disease 150–1
- vasectomy 101
- ventricular septal defects (VSDs) 112–13
- vertigo 176–7
- vision, loss of
  - cataracts 166–7
  - glaucoma 164–5
  - macular degeneration 162–3
  - sudden 158–61
- vitreous haemorrhage 161

## Index

- vomiting, hyperemesis gravidarum [46–7](#)
- von Recklinghausen disease [116](#)
- vulvovaginal candidiasis [80](#), [210](#)
- wall test [239](#)
- warts [206](#)
  - genital [78](#)
- washerwoman's sprain [232](#)
- websites [34](#), [100](#), [134](#), [254–5](#)
- Westley Croup Score [128](#)
- West's syndrome [145](#)
- wet macular degeneration [162](#), [163](#)
- Wilms' tumour [154](#)
- Wilson's disease [32](#)
- wrist fracture [234](#)
- Yerkes–Dodson law [8](#)
- zidovudine [57](#)
- zolpidem [12](#)



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>





# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>